GFI Product Manual

GF EventsManager[™]

Administrator Guide





The information and content in this document is provided for informational purposes only and is provided "as is" with no warranty of any kind, either express or implied, including but not limited to the implied warranties of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose, and non-infringement. GFI Software is not liable for any damages, including any consequential damages, of any kind that may result from the use of this document. The information is obtained from publicly available sources. Though reasonable effort has been made to ensure the accuracy of the data provided, GFI makes no claim, promise or guarantee about the completeness, accuracy, recency or adequacy of information and is not responsible for misprints, out-of-date information, or errors. GFI makes no warranty, express or implied, and assumes no legal liability or responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of any information contained in this document.

If you believe there are any factual errors in this document, please contact us and we will review your concerns as soon as practical.

All product and company names herein may be trademarks of their respective owners.

GFI EventsManager is copyright of GFI SOFTWARE Ltd. - 1999-2012 GFI Software Ltd. All rights reserved.

Document Version: 1.0.0

Last updated (month/day/year): 24/08/2012

Contents

1 Introduction	17
1.1 About GFI EventsManager	17
1.2 How GFI EventsManager works	19
1.2.1 Stage 1: Event Collection	
1.2.2 Stage 2: Event Processing	20
1.3 Conventions used in this manual	21
2 Installing GFI EventsManager	22
2.1 Deployment scenarios	
2.1.1 Deploying GFI EventsManager on LAN	23
2.1.2 Deploying GFI EventsManager on DMZ	25
2.2 System requirements	
2.2.1 Hardware requirements	26
2.2.2 Storage requirements	26
2.2.3 Supported operating systems (x86 or x64)	27
2.2.4 Other software components	27
2.2.5 Firewall ports and permissions	27
2.2.6 Event source settings	
2.2.7 Antivirus exceptions	28
2.2.8 Computer identification considerations	29
2.2.9 Monitoring events logs from computers running Windows Vista or later	29
2.3 Upgrading GFI EventsManager	29
2.3.1 Upgrading from a previous version	30
2.4 Installing a new instance of GFI EventsManager	32
2.5 Testing your installation	35
2.5.1 Step 1 - Start collecting and processing events	
2.5.2 Step 2 - Analyze events and generate reports	40
2 Managing Event Sources	42
3 Managing Event Sources	42
3.1 Adding event sources manually	42
3.2 Adding event sources automatically	43
3.3 Creating a new event source group	45
3.4 Configuring event source properties	47
3.4.1 Configuring general event source properties	47
3.4.2 Configuring event source logon credentials	48
3.4.3 Configuring event source license type	
3.4.4 Configuring event source operational time	50
3.4.5 Configuring event source monitoring	51
3.4.6 Configuring event processing parameters	53
3.5 Database sources	54
3.5.1 Microsoft SQL Server Sources	54
3.5.2 Oracle server sources	62
4 Collecting Event Logs	73
4.1 Collecting Windows event logs	73

4.2 Collecting Text logs	
4.3 Collecting Syslogs	79
4.3.1 Configuring the Syslog server communications port	
4.4 Collecting SNMP Traps	
4.4.1 Configuring the SNMP Trap server	
4.5 Collecting custom logs	
4.6 Collecting GFI LanGuard event logs	
4.6.1 How to enable GFI LanGuard event logging?	
4.7 Collecting GFI EndPointSecurity events	94
5 Activity Monitoring	96
5.1 General Status view	96
5.2 Job Activity view	
5.3 Statistics view	
6 Browsing Stored Events	
6.1 Navigating the Events Browser	102
6.2 Using the Events Browser	
6.2.1 Exporting events to CSV	
6.2.2 Creating reports from views	
6.2.3 Deleting events	
6.2.4 Searching stored events	
6.2.5 Identifying rules using the rule finder tool	
6.3 Managing Events Browser views	
6.3.1 Creating Root Views / Views	
6.3.2 Deleting a view	108
6.3.3 Editing a view	
6.4 Customizing Events Browser layout	
6.4.1 Customizing description position	
6.4.2 Event color-coding options	
6.5 Browsing events from different databases	
7 Reporting	
7.1 Navigating the Reports tab	112
7.2 Available reports	
7.3 Managing reports	
7.3.1 Creating a root folder	
7.3.2 Creating a folder	
7.3.3 Creating a root report	
7.3.4 Creating custom reports	
7.3.5 Defining restrictions	
/.3.6 Defining column headings	
7.3.7 Reporting on events from different databases	
7.4 Generating reports	
7.4.2 Concenting a report	
7.4.2 Generating daily digest reports	
1.4.3 Generating settings reports	

7.4.4 Generating rules reports	
7.4.5 Generating operational history reports	137
7.4.6 Generating activity overview reports	
7.5 Analyzing reports	141
7.6 Customizing HTML reports	141
8 Events Processing Rules	144
8.1 About events processing rules	144
8.1.1 Event classification	144
8.2 How events processing rules work	145
8.3 Managing rules-set folders	145
8.3.1 About rules-set folders	146
8.3.2 Adding a rule-set folder	147
8.3.3 Renaming and Deleting a rule-set folder	147
8.4 Creating new events processing rules	147
8.5 Creating new rules from existing events	152
8.6 Advanced event filtering parameters	155
8.6.1 Windows event filtering parameters	155
8.6.2 Syslog filtering parameters	156
8.7 Prioritizing events processing rules	156
9 System Monitoring Checks	158
9.1 About system monitoring checks	
9.2 Managing system monitoring checks	
9.2.1 Creating a new root folder	158
9.2.2 Adding a sub-folder to a root folder	158
9.2.3 Editing system monitoring checks parameters	159
9.2.4 Deleting folders and monitoring checks	159
9.3 Creating a new monitoring check	159
10 Users, Groups and Console Security	
10.1 Configuring the administrator account	163
10.2 Managing user accounts	169
10.2.1 Creating a new user account	169
10.2.2 Changing user account properties	
10.2.3 Deleting a user account	
10.3 Managing user groups	175
10.3.1 Creating a new group	176
10.3.2 Changing group properties	178
10.3.3 Deleting a group	178
10.4 Managing console security and audit options	178
10.4.1 Enabling login system	
10.4.2 Password recovery	
10.4.3 Anonymization	
10.4.4 Auditing console activity	
10.4.5 Auto-discovery credentials	
11 Alerts and Default Actions	

11.1 Configuring Default Classification Actions	
11.2 Configuring Alerting Options	
11.2.1 Email alerts	
11.2.2 Network alerts	
11.2.3 SMS alerts	
11.2.4 SNMP alerts	
11.2.5 General settings	192
12 Database Maintenance	
12.1 Consolidation of events in a WAN environment	
12.2 Managing the database backend	
12.2.1 Creating a new database	
12.2.2 Protecting your database	
12.2.3 Database record hashing	
12.2.4 Switching database	
12.2.5 Configuring database rotation options	
12.2.6 Configuring Database Operations	
12.3 Creating maintenance jobs	
12.3.1 Import from file	
12.3.2 Export to file	
12.3.3 Copy data	
12.3.4 Commit deletions	
12.3.5 Import from SQL Server Database	
12.3.6 Import from legacy files	
12.3.7 Import from legacy file storage	
12.4 Editing maintenance jobs	
12.4.1 Viewing scheduled maintenance jobs	
12.4.2 Editing maintenance job properties	
12.4.3 Changing maintenance jobs priority	
12.4.4 Deleting a maintenance job	
13 Configuring the Management Console	
13.1 Performance options	229
13.2 Product updates	230
13.3 Product licensing	231
13.4 Product version information	233
13.5 Export configuration to a file	233
13.6 Import configuration from a file	233
13.7 Import configuration from another instance	
14 Miscellaneous	
14.1 GFI EventsManager Command Line Tools	235
14.1.1 Using ESMCmdConfig.exe	235
14.1.2 Using Esmdlibm.exe	233
14.1.3 Using Esmreport.exe	239
14.1.4 Using ExportHTML2PDF.exe	241
14.1.5 Using ImportSettings.exe	

14.1.6 Using ExportSettings.exe	242
14.2 Enabling event source permissions manually	242
14.2.1 Enabling permissions on Microsoft Windows XP	243
14.2.2 Enabling permissions on Microsoft Windows Vista	243
14.2.3 Enabling permissions on Microsoft Windows 7	245
14.2.4 Enabling permissions on Microsoft Windows Server 2003	248
14.2.5 Enabling permissions on Microsoft Windows Server 2008 (including R2)	248
14.3 Enabling event source permissions automatically	249
14.3.1 Enabling permissions on Windows Server 2003 via GPO	250
14.3.2 Enabling permissions on Windows Server 2008 via GPO	251
14.4 Disabling User Account Control (UAC)	254
15 Troubleshooting	255
16 Glossary	261
17 Index	265

List of Figures

Screenshot 1: GFI EventsManagerintegrates into any existing IT infrastructure	17
Screenshot 2: The GFI EventsManager operational stages	19
Screenshot 3: Upgrade prerequisite check	30
Screenshot 4: Uninstall previous version	30
Screenshot 5: Import progress	31
Screenshot 6: Pre-requisite check	32
Screenshot 7: End-User License Agreement	33
Screenshot 8: Customer and license details screen	33
Screenshot 9: Logon information screen	34
Screenshot 10: GFI EventsManager install directory	34
Screenshot 11: Begin installing GFI EventsManager	35
Screenshot 12: Quick Start Dialog	36
Screenshot 13: Events processed from local machine	37
Screenshot 14: Select the type of event source	38
Screenshot 15: Select computers from result	39
Screenshot 16: Process events from selected machines	40
Screenshot 17: GFI EventsManager Quick Launch Console	41
Screenshot 18: Add new event source wizard	42
Screenshot 19: Browse the network for connected computers	43
Screenshot 20: Synchronization properties - General tab	44
Screenshot 21: Synchronization properties -Schedule tab	45
Screenshot 22: Add new event source group	46
Screenshot 23: Event sources properties dialog	48
Screenshot 24: Configuring alternative logon credentials	49
Screenshot 25: Configuring event source license type	50
Screenshot 26: Specify operational time	51
Screenshot 27: Event source properties - Monitoring tab	52
Screenshot 28: Event processing configuration tabs	53
Screenshot 29: Database Servers Groups	54
Screenshot 30: Configure logon settings from the Logon Credentials tab	55
Screenshot 31: Configure the normal working hours from Operational Time tab	56
Screenshot 32: Configure SQL Server Auditing from SQL Server Audit tab	57
Screenshot 33: Add new Microsoft SQL server	59
Screenshot 34: Microsoft SQL Database properties: General tab	60
Screenshot 35: Microsoft SQL Database properties: Connection Settings tab	61
Screenshot 36: Microsoft SQL Database properties: Settings tab	62
Screenshot 37: Database Servers Groups	63
Screenshot 38: Oracle Database group - General tab	64

Screenshot 39: Oracle Database group - Logon Credentials tab	65
Screenshot 40: Oracle Database group - Operational Time tab	66
Screenshot 41: Oracle Database group - Oracle Audit tab	
Screenshot 42: Add new Oracle server	
Screenshot 43: Oracle Server properties - General tab	69
Screenshot 44: Oracle Server properties - Connection Settings tab	70
Screenshot 45: Oracle Server properties - Audit by Objects tab	71
Screenshot 46: Oracle Server properties - Audit by Statements tab	72
Screenshot 47: Computer group properties: Configuring Windows Event Logs parameters	74
Screenshot 48: Selecting event logs to collect	75
Screenshot 49: Configuring Windows Event Log Processing parameters	76
Screenshot 50: Text logs options	77
Screenshot 51: Adding folders containing Text Logs	78
Screenshot 52: Syslog messages must be directed to the computer running GFI EventsManager	
Screenshot 53: Collecting Syslogs - Syslogs options	
Screenshot 54: Configuring Syslog Server communication port	82
Screenshot 55: Syslog server options	83
Screenshot 56: SNMP Trap messages must be directed to the computer running GFI EventsManager	84
Screenshot 57: Collecting SNMP Traps	85
Screenshot 58: Configuring SNMP Traps	
Screenshot 59: SNMP Traps options	
Screenshot 60: Custom event logs setup	88
Screenshot 61: Custom event logs dialog	89
Screenshot 62: Enabling GFI LanGuard logging through the registry	91
Screenshot 63: Add Windows Application logs	92
Screenshot 64: Add GFI LanGuard rules	
Screenshot 65: GFI EventsManager Status: General view	96
Screenshot 66: GFI EventsManager Status: Job Activity view	99
Screenshot 67: GFI EventsManager Status: Statistics view	100
Screenshot 68: Events Browser	102
Screenshot 69: Export events tool	104
Screenshot 70: Report from view button	104
Screenshot 71: Event finder tool	106
Screenshot 72: Custom view builder	107
Screenshot 73: Edit view restriction	107
Screenshot 74: Customize View tab	108
Screenshot 75: Sample: New Root Views and Views	108
Screenshot 76: Customize browser description	109
Screenshot 77: Color coding configuration	109
Screenshot 78: Advanced Color Filter	110

Screenshot 80: Navigating the Reporting UI 112 Screenshot 81: Create Report Folder fidilog 115 Screenshot 82: Configuring new root report layout options 116 Screenshot 84: Inserting a chart in a new root report 118 Screenshot 85: Configuring the schedule for when the report is generated 119 Screenshot 86: Create new report Options 120 Screenshot 87: Creating a report: General options 121 Screenshot 86: Configuring new root report layout options 122 Screenshot 87: Configuring new root report layout options 122 Screenshot 90: Configuring new root report layout options 122 Screenshot 91: Create new report Options 125 Screenshot 92: Defining restrictions: Customizing the condition 126 Screenshot 93: Defining restrictions: Customizing the condition 127 Screenshot 95: Switch database dial	Screenshot 79: Switch database dialog	111
Screenshot 81: Create Report Folder dialog 115 Screenshot 82: Creating a root report 116 Screenshot 83: Configuring new root report layout options 117 Screenshot 84: Inserting a chart in a new root report is generated 119 Screenshot 85: Configuring the schedule for when the report is generated 119 Screenshot 86: Create new report Options 120 Screenshot 87: Creating a report: General options 121 Screenshot 88: Configuring the schedule for when the report is generated 123 Screenshot 90: Configuring the schedule for when the report is generated 124 Screenshot 91: Create new report Options 125 Screenshot 92: Defining restrictions: Customizing the condition 126 Screenshot 93: Defining restrictions: Customizing the condition 127 Screenshot 94: Define custom column conditions 129 Screenshot 95: Switch database dialog 130 Screenshot 96: Generating a report 131 Screenshot 97: Report sample 132 Screenshot 98: Daily Digest email settings 133 Screenshot 99: Daily digest email 134 Screenshot 101: Settings report sample 136 Screenshot 102: Generate configuration report <	Screenshot 80: Navigating the Reporting UI	112
Screenshot 82: Creating a root report 116 Screenshot 83: Configuring new root report layout options 117 Screenshot 84: Inserting a chart in a new root report 118 Screenshot 85: Configuring the schedule for when the report is generated 119 Screenshot 86: Create new report Options 120 Screenshot 87: Creating a report: General options 121 Screenshot 87: Corating a report: General options 122 Screenshot 88: Configuring the schedule for when the report is generated 124 Screenshot 90: Configuring the schedule for when the report is generated 124 Screenshot 91: Create new report Options 125 Screenshot 92: Defining restrictions: Culting a query restriction 126 Screenshot 93: Defining restrictions: Cultimizing the condition 127 Screenshot 94: Define custom column conditions 129 Screenshot 95: Switch database dialog 130 Screenshot 96: Generating a report 131 Screenshot 97: Report sample 132 Screenshot 98: Dialy Digest email 133 Screenshot 99: Daily Digest email 134 Screenshot 100: Generate configuration report 135 Screenshot 101: Settings report sample 136	Screenshot 81: Create Report Folder dialog	115
Screenshot 83: Configuring new root report layout options 117 Screenshot 84: Inserting a chart in a new root report 118 Screenshot 85: Configuring the schedule for when the report is generated 119 Screenshot 85: Creating a report: General options 120 Screenshot 87: Creating a report: General options 121 Screenshot 87: Creating a report: General options 122 Screenshot 89: Inserting a chart in a new root report 123 Screenshot 90: Configuring the schedule for when the report is generated 124 Screenshot 91: Create new report Options 125 Screenshot 91: Defining restrictions: Editing a query restriction 126 Screenshot 92: Defining restrictions: Customizing the condition 127 Screenshot 93: Defining restrictions: Customizing the condition 127 Screenshot 94: Define custom column conditions 129 Screenshot 95: Switch database dialog 130 Screenshot 97: Report sample 132 Screenshot 97: Report sample 133 Screenshot 97: Report sample 134 Screenshot 100: Generate configuration report 135 Screenshot 101: Settings report sample 136 Screenshot 103: Operational History report sample	Screenshot 82: Creating a root report	116
Screenshot 84: Inserting a chart in a new root report 118 Screenshot 85: Configuring the schedule for when the report is generated 119 Screenshot 85: Create new report Options 120 Screenshot 87: Creating a report: General options 121 Screenshot 88: Configuring new root report layout options 122 Screenshot 89: Inserting a chart in a new root report 123 Screenshot 90: Configuring the schedule for when the report is generated 124 Screenshot 91: Create new report Options 125 Screenshot 92: Defining restrictions: Customizing the condition 127 Screenshot 93: Defining restrictions: Customizing the condition 127 Screenshot 94: Define custom column conditions 129 Screenshot 95: Switch database dialog 130 Screenshot 96: Generating a report 131 Screenshot 97: Report sample 132 Screenshot 109: Generate configuration report 135 Screenshot 101: Settings report sample 136 Screenshot 102: Generate configuration report 137 Screenshot 103: Operational History report sample 136 Screenshot 104: Operational History report sample 139 Screenshot 105: Operational History report sample	Screenshot 83: Configuring new root report layout options	117
Screenshot 85: Configuring the schedule for when the report is generated 119 Screenshot 86: Create new report Options 120 Screenshot 87: Creating a report: General options 121 Screenshot 88: Configuring new root report layout options 122 Screenshot 89: Inserting a chart in a new root report 123 Screenshot 90: Configuring the schedule for when the report is generated 124 Screenshot 90: Configuring restrictions: Editing a query restriction 126 Screenshot 92: Defining restrictions: Customizing the condition 127 Screenshot 93: Defining restrictions: Customizing the condition 127 Screenshot 94: Define custom column conditions 129 Screenshot 95: Switch database dialog 130 Screenshot 96: Generating a report 131 Screenshot 97: Report sample 132 Screenshot 97: Report sample 133 Screenshot 100: Generate configuration report 135 Screenshot 101: Settings report sample 136 Screenshot 102: Generational History report 138 Screenshot 104: Operational History report sample 136 Screenshot 104: Operational History report sample 140 Screenshot 104: Activity overview dialog <td< td=""><td>Screenshot 84: Inserting a chart in a new root report</td><td>118</td></td<>	Screenshot 84: Inserting a chart in a new root report	118
Screenshot 86: Create new report Options 120 Screenshot 87: Creating a report: General options 121 Screenshot 88: Configuring new root report layout options 122 Screenshot 99: Inserting a chart in a new root report 123 Screenshot 90: Configuring the schedule for when the report is generated 124 Screenshot 91: Create new report Options 125 Screenshot 92: Defining restrictions: Editing a query restriction 126 Screenshot 93: Defining restrictions: Editing a query restriction 127 Screenshot 94: Define custom column conditions 129 Screenshot 95: Switch database dialog 130 Screenshot 96: Generating a report 131 Screenshot 97: Report sample 132 Screenshot 98: Daily Digest email settings 133 Screenshot 99: Daily digest email 134 Screenshot 100: Generate configuration report 135 Screenshot 101: Settings report sample 136 Screenshot 102: Generational History report 138 Screenshot 103: Operational History report sample 139 Screenshot 104: Activity overview dialog 140 Screenshot 105: Activity overview dialog 140 Screenshot 106: Act	Screenshot 85: Configuring the schedule for when the report is generated	119
Screenshot 87: Creating a report: General options 121 Screenshot 88: Configuring new root report layout options 122 Screenshot 89: Inserting a chart in a new root report 123 Screenshot 90: Configuring the schedule for when the report is generated 124 Screenshot 91: Create new report Options 125 Screenshot 92: Defining restrictions: Editing a query restriction 126 Screenshot 93: Defining restrictions: Customizing the condition 127 Screenshot 94: Define custom column conditions 129 Screenshot 95: Switch database dialog 130 Screenshot 96: Generating a report 131 Screenshot 97: Report sample 132 Screenshot 98: Daily Digest email settings 133 Screenshot 100: Generate configuration report 135 Screenshot 101: Settings report sample 136 Screenshot 102: Generational History report 137 Screenshot 103: Operational History report sample 139 Screenshot 104: Operational History report sample 139 Screenshot 105: Activity overview report sample 139 Screenshot 106: Activity overview report sample 139 Screenshot 107: Activity overview report sample 140	Screenshot 86: Create new report Options	120
Screenshot 88: Configuring new root report layout options 122 Screenshot 89: Inserting a chart in a new root report 123 Screenshot 90: Configuring the schedule for when the report is generated 124 Screenshot 91: Create new report Options 125 Screenshot 92: Defining restrictions: Editing a query restriction 126 Screenshot 93: Defining restrictions: Customizing the condition 127 Screenshot 94: Define custom column conditions 129 Screenshot 95: Switch database dialog 130 Screenshot 96: Generating a report 131 Screenshot 97: Report sample 132 Screenshot 98: Daily Digest email settings 133 Screenshot 100: Generate configuration report 135 Screenshot 101: Settings report sample 136 Screenshot 102: Generate configuration report 137 Screenshot 103: Operational History report sample 138 Screenshot 104: Operational History report sample 139 Screenshot 105: Operational History report sample 139 Screenshot 106: Activity overview iExport button 139 Screenshot 107: Activity overview report sample 140 Screenshot 108: Activity overview report sample 140	Screenshot 87: Creating a report: General options	121
Screenshot 89: Inserting a chart in a new root report 123 Screenshot 90: Configuring the schedule for when the report is generated 124 Screenshot 91: Create new report Options 125 Screenshot 92: Defining restrictions: Editing a query restriction 126 Screenshot 93: Defining restrictions: Customizing the condition 127 Screenshot 94: Define custom column conditions 129 Screenshot 95: Switch database dialog 130 Screenshot 96: Generating a report 131 Screenshot 97: Report sample 132 Screenshot 99: Daily digest email 133 Screenshot 90: Generate configuration report 135 Screenshot 101: Settings report sample 136 Screenshot 102: Generate configuration report 137 Screenshot 103: Operational History report 138 Screenshot 104: Operational History report sample 139 Screenshot 105: Operational History report sample 139 Screenshot 106: Activity overview is Export button 139 Screenshot 107: Activity overview report sample 140 Screenshot 108: Activity overview report sample 140 Screenshot 109: Analyzing reports 141 Screenshot 117: Edit	Screenshot 88: Configuring new root report layout options	122
Screenshot 90: Configuring the schedule for when the report is generated 124 Screenshot 91: Create new report Options 125 Screenshot 92: Defining restrictions: Editing a query restriction 126 Screenshot 93: Defining restrictions: Customizing the condition 127 Screenshot 94: Define custom column conditions 129 Screenshot 95: Switch database dialog 130 Screenshot 96: Generating a report 131 Screenshot 97: Report sample 132 Screenshot 98: Daily Digest email settings 133 Screenshot 100: Generate configuration report 135 Screenshot 101: Settings report sample 136 Screenshot 102: Generate configuration report 137 Screenshot 102: Generate configuration report 138 Screenshot 102: Generate configuration report 138 Screenshot 103: Operational History report sample 139 Screenshot 104: Operational History report sample 139 Screenshot 105: Operational History report sample 140 Screenshot 106: Activity overview is kaport button 139 Screenshot 107: Activity overview report sample 140 Screenshot 108: Activity overview report sample 140 <td< td=""><td>Screenshot 89: Inserting a chart in a new root report</td><td>123</td></td<>	Screenshot 89: Inserting a chart in a new root report	123
Screenshot 91: Create new report Options 125 Screenshot 92: Defining restrictions: Editing a query restriction 126 Screenshot 93: Defining restrictions: Customizing the condition 127 Screenshot 94: Define custom column conditions 129 Screenshot 95: Switch database dialog 130 Screenshot 96: Generating a report 131 Screenshot 97: Report sample 132 Screenshot 98: Daily Digest email settings 133 Screenshot 99: Daily digest email 134 Screenshot 100: Generate configuration report 135 Screenshot 101: Settings report sample 136 Screenshot 102: Generate configuration report 137 Screenshot 103: Operational History report 138 Screenshot 104: Operational History report sample 139 Screenshot 105: Operational History report sample 139 Screenshot 106: Activity overview : Export button 139 Screenshot 107: Activity overview report sample 140 Screenshot 108: Activity overview report sample 140 Screenshot 109: Analyzing reports 141 Screenshot 101: Editing HTML report templates 142 Screenshot 112: Rule-sets folder and Rule-sets	Screenshot 90: Configuring the schedule for when the report is generated	124
Screenshot 92: Defining restrictions: Editing a query restriction 126 Screenshot 93: Defining restrictions: Customizing the condition 127 Screenshot 94: Define custom column conditions 129 Screenshot 95: Switch database dialog 130 Screenshot 96: Generating a report 131 Screenshot 97: Report sample 132 Screenshot 98: Daily Digest email settings 133 Screenshot 99: Daily digest email 134 Screenshot 100: Generate configuration report 135 Screenshot 101: Settings report sample 136 Screenshot 102: Generate configuration report 137 Screenshot 103: Operational History report 138 Screenshot 104: Operational History report sample 139 Screenshot 105: Operational History report sample 139 Screenshot 106: Activity overview : Export button 139 Screenshot 107: Activity overview dialog 140 Screenshot 108: Activity overview report sample 140 Screenshot 109: Analyzing reports 141 Screenshot 111: How Events Processing Rules work 142 Screenshot 112: Rule-sets folder and Rule-sets 146 Screenshot 114: Select the logs which the rule will be a	Screenshot 91: Create new report Options	125
Screenshot 93: Defining restrictions: Customizing the condition127Screenshot 94: Define custom column conditions129Screenshot 95: Switch database dialog130Screenshot 96: Generating a report131Screenshot 97: Report sample132Screenshot 98: Daily Digest email settings133Screenshot 99: Daily digest email134Screenshot 100: Generate configuration report135Screenshot 101: Settings report sample136Screenshot 102: Generate configuration report137Screenshot 103: Operational History report138Screenshot 104: Operational History report sample138Screenshot 105: Operational History report sample139Screenshot 106: Activity overview i Export button139Screenshot 107: Activity overview report sample140Screenshot 108: Activity overview report sample140Screenshot 110: Editing HTML report templates142Screenshot 111: How Events Processing Rules work145Screenshot 112: Rule-sets folder and Rule-sets146Screenshot 114: Select the logs which the rule will be applied to148Screenshot 115: Configure the rule conditions149Screenshot 116: Select event occurrence and importance150Screenshot 117: Select the triggered action151Screenshot 118: Creating a rule from an existing event152	Screenshot 92: Defining restrictions: Editing a query restriction	126
Screenshot 94: Define custom column conditions129Screenshot 95: Switch database dialog130Screenshot 96: Generating a report131Screenshot 97: Report sample132Screenshot 97: Report sample133Screenshot 98: Daily Digest email settings133Screenshot 99: Daily digest email134Screenshot 100: Generate configuration report135Screenshot 101: Settings report sample136Screenshot 102: Generate configuration report137Screenshot 103: Operational History report138Screenshot 104: Operational History report sample139Screenshot 105: Operational History report sample139Screenshot 106: Activity overview i Export button139Screenshot 107: Activity overview report sample140Screenshot 108: Activity overview report sample140Screenshot 110: Editing HTML report templates141Screenshot 111: How Events Processing Rules work145Screenshot 112: Rule-sets folder and Rule-sets146Screenshot 114: Select the logs which the rule will be applied to148Screenshot 115: Configure the rule conditions149Screenshot 116: Select event occurrence and importance150Screenshot 117: Select the triggered action151Screenshot 118: Creating a rule from an existing event152	Screenshot 93: Defining restrictions: Customizing the condition	127
Screenshot 95: Switch database dialog 130 Screenshot 96: Generating a report 131 Screenshot 97: Report sample 132 Screenshot 98: Daily Digest email settings 133 Screenshot 99: Daily digest email 134 Screenshot 100: Generate configuration report 135 Screenshot 101: Settings report sample 136 Screenshot 102: Generate configuration report 137 Screenshot 103: Operational History report 138 Screenshot 104: Operational History report 138 Screenshot 105: Operational History report sample 139 Screenshot 106: Activity overview : Export button 139 Screenshot 107: Activity overview report sample 140 Screenshot 109: Analyzing reports 141 Screenshot 109: Analyzing reports 141 Screenshot 111: How Events Processing Rules work 142 Screenshot 112: Rule-sets folder and Rule-sets 146 Screenshot 113: Creating a new rule 148 Screenshot 114: Select the logs which the rule will be applied to 148 Screenshot 115: Configure the rule conditions 149 Screenshot 116: Select event occurrence and importance 150	Screenshot 94: Define custom column conditions	129
Screenshot 96: Generating a report131Screenshot 97: Report sample132Screenshot 98: Daily Digest email settings133Screenshot 99: Daily digest email134Screenshot 100: Generate configuration report135Screenshot 101: Settings report sample136Screenshot 102: Generate configuration report137Screenshot 103: Operational History report138Screenshot 104: Operational History report138Screenshot 105: Operational History report sample139Screenshot 106: Activity overview : Export button139Screenshot 107: Activity overview dialog140Screenshot 108: Activity overview report sample140Screenshot 109: Analyzing reports141Screenshot 110: Editing HTML report templates142Screenshot 111: How Events Processing Rules work145Screenshot 112: Rule-sets folder and Rule-sets146Screenshot 113: Creating a new rule148Screenshot 114: Select the logs which the rule will be applied to148Screenshot 115: Configure the rule conditions149Screenshot 116: Select event occurrence and importance150Screenshot 117: Select the triggered action151Screenshot 118: Creating a rule from an existing event152	Screenshot 95: Switch database dialog	
Screenshot 97: Report sample132Screenshot 98: Daily Digest email settings133Screenshot 99: Daily digest email134Screenshot 100: Generate configuration report135Screenshot 101: Settings report sample136Screenshot 102: Generate configuration report137Screenshot 103: Operational History report138Screenshot 104: Operational History report138Screenshot 105: Operational History report sample139Screenshot 105: Operational History report sample139Screenshot 106: Activity overview : Export button139Screenshot 107: Activity overview dialog140Screenshot 108: Activity overview report sample140Screenshot 109: Analyzing reports141Screenshot 110: Editing HTML report templates142Screenshot 111: How Events Processing Rules work145Screenshot 112: Rule-sets folder and Rule-sets146Screenshot 114: Select the logs which the rule will be applied to148Screenshot 115: Configure the rule conditions149Screenshot 116: Select event occurrence and importance150Screenshot 117: Select the triggered action151Screenshot 118: Creating a nule from an existing event152	Screenshot 96: Generating a report	131
Screenshot 98: Daily Digest email settings133Screenshot 99: Daily digest email134Screenshot 100: Generate configuration report135Screenshot 101: Settings report sample136Screenshot 102: Generate configuration report137Screenshot 103: Operational History report138Screenshot 104: Operational History report sample138Screenshot 105: Operational History report sample139Screenshot 106: Activity overview : Export button139Screenshot 107: Activity overview dialog140Screenshot 108: Activity overview report sample140Screenshot 110: Editing HTML report templates142Screenshot 111: How Events Processing Rules work145Screenshot 112: Rule-sets folder and Rule-sets146Screenshot 113: Creating a new rule148Screenshot 114: Select the logs which the rule will be applied to148Screenshot 115: Configure the rule conditions149Screenshot 116: Select event occurrence and importance150Screenshot 117: Select the triggered action151Screenshot 118: Creating a rule from an existing event152	Screenshot 97: Report sample	132
Screenshot 99: Daily digest email134Screenshot 100: Generate configuration report135Screenshot 101: Settings report sample136Screenshot 102: Generate configuration report137Screenshot 103: Operational History report138Screenshot 104: Operational History dialog138Screenshot 105: Operational History report sample139Screenshot 106: Activity overview : Export button139Screenshot 107: Activity overview dialog140Screenshot 108: Activity overview report sample140Screenshot 109: Analyzing reports141Screenshot 110: Editing HTML report templates142Screenshot 111: How Events Processing Rules work145Screenshot 113: Creating a new rule148Screenshot 114: Select the logs which the rule will be applied to148Screenshot 115: Configure the rule conditions149Screenshot 116: Select event occurrence and importance150Screenshot 117: Select the triggered action151Screenshot 118: Creating a rule from an existing event152	Screenshot 98: Daily Digest email settings	133
Screenshot 100: Generate configuration report135Screenshot 101: Settings report sample136Screenshot 102: Generate configuration report137Screenshot 103: Operational History report138Screenshot 104: Operational History dialog138Screenshot 105: Operational History report sample139Screenshot 106: Activity overview : Export button139Screenshot 107: Activity overview dialog140Screenshot 108: Activity overview report sample140Screenshot 109: Analyzing reports141Screenshot 110: Editing HTML report templates142Screenshot 111: How Events Processing Rules work145Screenshot 113: Creating a new rule148Screenshot 114: Select the logs which the rule will be applied to149Screenshot 115: Configure the rule conditions149Screenshot 116: Select the triggered action151Screenshot 117: Select the triggered action151Screenshot 118: Creating a rule from an existing event152	Screenshot 99: Daily digest email	134
Screenshot 101: Settings report sample136Screenshot 102: Generate configuration report137Screenshot 103: Operational History report138Screenshot 104: Operational History report sample138Screenshot 105: Operational History report sample139Screenshot 106: Activity overview : Export button139Screenshot 107: Activity overview dialog140Screenshot 108: Activity overview report sample140Screenshot 109: Analyzing reports141Screenshot 110: Editing HTML report templates142Screenshot 111: How Events Processing Rules work145Screenshot 112: Rule-sets folder and Rule-sets146Screenshot 113: Creating a new rule148Screenshot 114: Select the logs which the rule will be applied to149Screenshot 115: Configure the rule conditions149Screenshot 116: Select event occurrence and importance150Screenshot 117: Select the triggered action151Screenshot 118: Creating a rule from an existing event152	Screenshot 100: Generate configuration report	135
Screenshot 102: Generate configuration report137Screenshot 103: Operational History report138Screenshot 104: Operational History report sample139Screenshot 105: Operational History report sample139Screenshot 106: Activity overview : Export button139Screenshot 107: Activity overview dialog140Screenshot 108: Activity overview report sample140Screenshot 109: Analyzing reports141Screenshot 110: Editing HTML report templates142Screenshot 111: How Events Processing Rules work145Screenshot 112: Rule-sets folder and Rule-sets146Screenshot 114: Select the logs which the rule will be applied to148Screenshot 115: Configure the rule conditions149Screenshot 116: Select event occurrence and importance150Screenshot 117: Select the triggered action151Screenshot 118: Creating a rule from an existing event152	Screenshot 101: Settings report sample	136
Screenshot 103: Operational History report138Screenshot 104: Operational History dialog138Screenshot 105: Operational History report sample139Screenshot 106: Activity overview : Export button139Screenshot 107: Activity overview dialog140Screenshot 108: Activity overview report sample140Screenshot 109: Analyzing reports141Screenshot 110: Editing HTML report templates142Screenshot 111: How Events Processing Rules work145Screenshot 113: Creating a new rule148Screenshot 114: Select the logs which the rule will be applied to148Screenshot 116: Select event occurrence and importance150Screenshot 117: Select the triggered action151Screenshot 118: Creating a rule from an existing event152	Screenshot 102: Generate configuration report	137
Screenshot 104: Operational History dialog138Screenshot 105: Operational History report sample139Screenshot 106: Activity overview : Export button139Screenshot 107: Activity overview dialog140Screenshot 108: Activity overview report sample140Screenshot 109: Analyzing reports141Screenshot 110: Editing HTML report templates142Screenshot 111: How Events Processing Rules work145Screenshot 112: Rule-sets folder and Rule-sets146Screenshot 114: Select the logs which the rule will be applied to148Screenshot 115: Configure the rule conditions149Screenshot 116: Select event occurrence and importance150Screenshot 117: Select the triggered action151Screenshot 118: Creating a rule from an existing event152	Screenshot 103: Operational History report	138
Screenshot 105: Operational History report sample139Screenshot 106: Activity overview : Export button139Screenshot 107: Activity overview dialog140Screenshot 108: Activity overview report sample140Screenshot 109: Analyzing reports141Screenshot 109: Analyzing report templates142Screenshot 111: How Events Processing Rules work145Screenshot 112: Rule-sets folder and Rule-sets146Screenshot 113: Creating a new rule148Screenshot 114: Select the logs which the rule will be applied to149Screenshot 116: Select event occurrence and importance150Screenshot 117: Select the triggered action151Screenshot 118: Creating a rule from an existing event152	Screenshot 104: Operational History dialog	138
Screenshot 106: Activity overview : Export button139Screenshot 107: Activity overview dialog140Screenshot 108: Activity overview report sample140Screenshot 109: Analyzing reports141Screenshot 110: Editing HTML report templates142Screenshot 111: How Events Processing Rules work145Screenshot 112: Rule-sets folder and Rule-sets146Screenshot 113: Creating a new rule148Screenshot 114: Select the logs which the rule will be applied to148Screenshot 115: Configure the rule conditions149Screenshot 116: Select event occurrence and importance150Screenshot 117: Select the triggered action151Screenshot 118: Creating a rule from an existing event152	Screenshot 105: Operational History report sample	139
Screenshot 107: Activity overview dialog140Screenshot 108: Activity overview report sample140Screenshot 109: Analyzing reports141Screenshot 110: Editing HTML report templates142Screenshot 111: How Events Processing Rules work145Screenshot 112: Rule-sets folder and Rule-sets146Screenshot 113: Creating a new rule148Screenshot 114: Select the logs which the rule will be applied to148Screenshot 115: Configure the rule conditions149Screenshot 116: Select event occurrence and importance150Screenshot 117: Select the triggered action151Screenshot 118: Creating a rule from an existing event152	Screenshot 106: Activity overview : Export button	139
Screenshot 108: Activity overview report sample140Screenshot 109: Analyzing reports141Screenshot 110: Editing HTML report templates142Screenshot 111: How Events Processing Rules work145Screenshot 112: Rule-sets folder and Rule-sets146Screenshot 113: Creating a new rule148Screenshot 114: Select the logs which the rule will be applied to148Screenshot 115: Configure the rule conditions149Screenshot 116: Select event occurrence and importance150Screenshot 117: Select the triggered action151Screenshot 118: Creating a rule from an existing event152	Screenshot 107: Activity overview dialog	140
Screenshot 109: Analyzing reports141Screenshot 110: Editing HTML report templates142Screenshot 111: How Events Processing Rules work145Screenshot 112: Rule-sets folder and Rule-sets146Screenshot 113: Creating a new rule148Screenshot 114: Select the logs which the rule will be applied to148Screenshot 115: Configure the rule conditions149Screenshot 116: Select event occurrence and importance150Screenshot 117: Select the triggered action151Screenshot 118: Creating a rule from an existing event152	Screenshot 108: Activity overview report sample	140
Screenshot 110: Editing HTML report templates142Screenshot 111: How Events Processing Rules work145Screenshot 112: Rule-sets folder and Rule-sets146Screenshot 113: Creating a new rule148Screenshot 114: Select the logs which the rule will be applied to148Screenshot 115: Configure the rule conditions149Screenshot 116: Select event occurrence and importance150Screenshot 117: Select the triggered action151Screenshot 118: Creating a rule from an existing event152	Screenshot 109: Analyzing reports	141
Screenshot 111: How Events Processing Rules work145Screenshot 112: Rule-sets folder and Rule-sets146Screenshot 113: Creating a new rule148Screenshot 114: Select the logs which the rule will be applied to148Screenshot 115: Configure the rule conditions149Screenshot 116: Select event occurrence and importance150Screenshot 117: Select the triggered action151Screenshot 118: Creating a rule from an existing event152	Screenshot 110: Editing HTML report templates	142
Screenshot 112: Rule-sets folder and Rule-sets146Screenshot 113: Creating a new rule148Screenshot 114: Select the logs which the rule will be applied to148Screenshot 115: Configure the rule conditions149Screenshot 116: Select event occurrence and importance150Screenshot 117: Select the triggered action151Screenshot 118: Creating a rule from an existing event152	Screenshot 111: How Events Processing Rules work	145
Screenshot 113: Creating a new rule148Screenshot 114: Select the logs which the rule will be applied to148Screenshot 115: Configure the rule conditions149Screenshot 116: Select event occurrence and importance150Screenshot 117: Select the triggered action151Screenshot 118: Creating a rule from an existing event152	Screenshot 112: Rule-sets folder and Rule-sets	146
Screenshot 114: Select the logs which the rule will be applied to148Screenshot 115: Configure the rule conditions149Screenshot 116: Select event occurrence and importance150Screenshot 117: Select the triggered action151Screenshot 118: Creating a rule from an existing event152	Screenshot 113: Creating a new rule	148
Screenshot 115: Configure the rule conditions149Screenshot 116: Select event occurrence and importance150Screenshot 117: Select the triggered action151Screenshot 118: Creating a rule from an existing event152	Screenshot 114: Select the logs which the rule will be applied to	148
Screenshot 116: Select event occurrence and importance150Screenshot 117: Select the triggered action151Screenshot 118: Creating a rule from an existing event152	Screenshot 115: Configure the rule conditions	149
Screenshot 117: Select the triggered action	Screenshot 116: Select event occurrence and importance	
Screenshot 118: Creating a rule from an existing event	Screenshot 117: Select the triggered action	151
	Screenshot 118: Creating a rule from an existing event	152

Screenshot 119: New rule from event - General settings	153
Screenshot 120: New rule from event - Select logs to collect	154
Screenshot 121: New rule from event - Add conditions	
Screenshot 122: Creating a new system monitoring check	159
Screenshot 123: New monitoring check - Select check type	
Screenshot 124: New monitoring check - Configure general properties	160
Screenshot 125: New monitoring check - Configure check conditions	
Screenshot 126: New monitoring check - Configure action events	
Screenshot 127: Configuring EventsManagerAdministrator account	164
Screenshot 128: EventsManagerAdministrator properties	165
Screenshot 129: Configuring user typical working hours	
Screenshot 130: Configure alerts outside working hours	
Screenshot 131: Select the group which the user account is a member of	168
Screenshot 132: Configuring user account privileges	169
Screenshot 133: Creating a new user	
Screenshot 134: Creating a new user - General properties	171
Screenshot 135: Creating a new user - Working hours	172
Screenshot 136: Creating a new user - Alerting options	173
Screenshot 137: Creating a new user - Select notification group(s)	
Screenshot 138: Creating a new user - Privileges	
Screenshot 139: Creating a new user group	176
Screenshot 140: Creating a new user group - General properties	
Screenshot 141: Creating a new user group - General properties	
Screenshot 142: Editing console security options	
Screenshot 143: Enabling EventsManager login system	
Screenshot 144: Login credentials prompt	
Screenshot 145: Anonymization options	
Screenshot 146: Audit Options dialog	
Screenshot 147: Specify Auto-discovery credentials	
Screenshot 148: Configuring default classification actions	
Screenshot 149: Default Classification Actions dialog	
Screenshot 150: Configuring Alerting Options	
Screenshot 151: Configuring Email options	
Screenshot 152: Configuring Network options	
Screenshot 153: Configuring Network alerts: Format message	
Screenshot 154: Configuring SMS options	191
Screenshot 155: Configuring SNMP alerts	192
Screenshot 156: Export data from remote sites to the main instance of GFI EventsManager	
Screenshot 157: File storage system dialog	
Screenshot 158: Editing file storage settings	

Screenshot 160: Enabling / disabling record hashing 199 Screenshot 161: Record hashing dialog 200 Screenshot 162: Configuring database rotation options 201 Screenshot 163: Database Operations Options dialog 202 Screenshot 164: Creating Import\Export jobs 204 Screenshot 165: Import from file 204 Screenshot 166: Import from file - Specify import file path 205 Screenshot 167: Decrypt secure import files 206 Screenshot 168: Add filtering conditions 206 Screenshot 170: Creating Import\Export jobs 207 Screenshot 171: Specify when the job is executed 206 Screenshot 172: Creating Import\Export jobs 207 Screenshot 173: Select Copy data job 201 Screenshot 174: Specify source and destination databases 201 Screenshot 175: Decrypt source and encrypt destination databases 211 Screenshot 176: Filter exported logs 212 Screenshot 177: Specify when the job is executed 213 Screenshot 176: Specify when the job is executed 214 Screenshot 177: Specify when the job is executed 212 Screenshot 176: Filter exported logs 214 Screenshot 177: Speci
Screenshot 161: Record hashing dialog 200 Screenshot 162: Configuring database rotation options 201 Screenshot 163: Database Operations Options dialog 202 Screenshot 164: Creating Import\Export jobs 204 Screenshot 165: Import from file 204 Screenshot 166: Import from file - Specify import file path 205 Screenshot 167: Decrypt secure import files 205 Screenshot 168: Add filtering conditions 206 Screenshot 169: Specify when the job is executed 206 Screenshot 170: Creating Import\Export jobs 207 Screenshot 171: Specify when the job is executed 209 Screenshot 172: Creating Import\Export jobs 210 Screenshot 173: Select Copy data job 210 Screenshot 174: Specify source and encrypt destination databases 211 Screenshot 175: Decrypt source and encrypt destination databases 211 Screenshot 177: Specify when the job is executed 212 Screenshot 178: Creating Import\Export jobs 214 Screenshot 175: Decrypt source and encrypt destination databases 211 Screenshot 176: Filter exported logs 212 Screenshot 177: Specify when the job is executed 213
Screenshot 162: Configuring database rotation options 201 Screenshot 163: Database Operations Options dialog 202 Screenshot 164: Creating Import\Export jobs 204 Screenshot 165: Import from file 204 Screenshot 166: Import from file - Specify import file path 205 Screenshot 167: Decrypt secure import files 205 Screenshot 168: Add filtering conditions 206 Screenshot 169: Specify when the job is executed 206 Screenshot 170: Creating Import\Export jobs 207 Screenshot 171: Specify when the job is executed 209 Screenshot 172: Creating Import\Export jobs 201 Screenshot 173: Select Copy data job 210 Screenshot 174: Specify source and destination databases 211 Screenshot 175: Decrypt source and encrypt destination databases 211 Screenshot 176: Filter exported logs 212 Screenshot 177: Specify when the job is executed 213 Screenshot 178: Creating Import\Export jobs 214 Screenshot 176: Filter exported logs 212 Screenshot 177: Specify when the job is executed 213 Screenshot 178: Creating Import\Export jobs 214 Screenshot 179: Create
Screenshot 163: Database Operations Options dialog 202 Screenshot 164: Creating Import\Export jobs 204 Screenshot 165: Import from file 204 Screenshot 166: Import from file 205 Screenshot 167: Decrypt secure import files 205 Screenshot 168: Add filtering conditions 206 Screenshot 169: Specify when the job is executed 206 Screenshot 170: Creating Import\Export jobs 207 Screenshot 171: Specify when the job is executed 209 Screenshot 172: Creating Import\Export jobs 201 Screenshot 173: Select Copy data job 210 Screenshot 174: Specify source and destination databases 211 Screenshot 175: Decrypt source and encrypt destination databases 211 Screenshot 176: Filter exported logs 212 Screenshot 177: Specify when the job is executed 213 Screenshot 176: Filter exported logs 214 Screenshot 177: Specify when the job is executed 213 Screenshot 178: Creating Import\Export jobs 214 Screenshot 177: Specify when the job is executed 213 Screenshot 178: Creating Import\Export jobs 214 Screenshot 180: Select database to delete records from<
Screenshot 164: Creating Import\Export jobs 204 Screenshot 165: Import from file 204 Screenshot 166: Import from file - Specify import file path 205 Screenshot 167: Decrypt secure import files 205 Screenshot 168: Add filtering conditions 206 Screenshot 169: Specify when the job is executed 206 Screenshot 170: Creating Import\Export jobs 207 Screenshot 171: Specify when the job is executed 209 Screenshot 172: Creating Import\Export jobs 210 Screenshot 173: Select Copy data job 210 Screenshot 174: Specify source and destination databases 211 Screenshot 175: Decrypt source and encrypt destination databases 211 Screenshot 176: Filter exported logs 212 Screenshot 177: Specify when the job is executed 213 Screenshot 178: Creating Import\Export jobs 214 Screenshot 176: Filter exported logs 214 Screenshot 179: Create commit deletion jobs 214 Screenshot 180: Select database to delete records from 215 Screenshot 181: Specify when the job is executed 215 Screenshot 182: Creating Import\Export jobs 216 Screenshot 182: Select Import
Screenshot 165: Import from file 204 Screenshot 166: Import from file - Specify import file path 205 Screenshot 167: Decrypt secure import files 205 Screenshot 168: Add filtering conditions 206 Screenshot 169: Specify when the job is executed 206 Screenshot 170: Creating Import\Export jobs 207 Screenshot 171: Specify when the job is executed 209 Screenshot 172: Creating Import\Export jobs 210 Screenshot 173: Select Copy data job 210 Screenshot 174: Specify source and destination databases 211 Screenshot 175: Decrypt source and encrypt destination databases 211 Screenshot 176: Filter exported logs 212 Screenshot 177: Specify when the job is executed 213 Screenshot 178: Creating Import\Export jobs 214 Screenshot 177: Specify when the job is executed 215 Screenshot 178: Creating Import\Export jobs 214 Screenshot 181: Specify when the job is executed 215 Screenshot 182: Creating Import\Export jobs 216 Screenshot 183: Select Import form SQL Server Database 217 Screenshot 184: Specify SQL Server address and login details 217
Screenshot 166: Import from file - Specify import file path 205 Screenshot 167: Decrypt secure import files 205 Screenshot 168: Add filtering conditions 206 Screenshot 169: Specify when the job is executed 206 Screenshot 170: Creating Import\Export jobs 207 Screenshot 171: Specify when the job is executed 209 Screenshot 172: Creating Import\Export jobs 210 Screenshot 173: Select Copy data job 210 Screenshot 174: Specify source and destination databases 211 Screenshot 175: Decrypt source and encrypt destination databases 211 Screenshot 176: Filter exported logs 212 Screenshot 177: Specify when the job is executed 213 Screenshot 178: Creating Import\Export jobs 214 Screenshot 179: Create commit deletion jobs 214 Screenshot 180: Select database to delete records from 215 Screenshot 181: Specify when the job is executed 215 Screenshot 182: Creating Import\Export jobs 216 Screenshot 183: Select Import from SQL Server Database 217 Screenshot 184: Specify SQL Server address and login details 217 Screenshot 185: Decrypt anonymized databases 218
Screenshot 167: Decrypt secure import files 205 Screenshot 168: Add filtering conditions 206 Screenshot 169: Specify when the job is executed 206 Screenshot 170: Creating Import\Export jobs 207 Screenshot 171: Specify when the job is executed 209 Screenshot 172: Creating Import\Export jobs 210 Screenshot 173: Select Copy data job 210 Screenshot 174: Specify source and destination databases 211 Screenshot 175: Decrypt source and encrypt destination databases 211 Screenshot 176: Filter exported logs 212 Screenshot 177: Specify when the job is executed 213 Screenshot 178: Creating Import\Export jobs 214 Screenshot 178: Creating Import\Export jobs 214 Screenshot 178: Creating Import\Export jobs 214 Screenshot 179: Create commit deletion jobs 214 Screenshot 180: Select database to delete records from 215 Screenshot 181: Specify when the job is executed 215 Screenshot 182: Creating Import\Export jobs 216 Screenshot 183: Select Import from SQL Server Database 217 Screenshot 184: Specify SQL Server address and login details 217 <td< td=""></td<>
Screenshot 168: Add filtering conditions 206 Screenshot 169: Specify when the job is executed 206 Screenshot 170: Creating Import\Export jobs 207 Screenshot 171: Specify when the job is executed 209 Screenshot 172: Creating Import\Export jobs 210 Screenshot 173: Select Copy data job 210 Screenshot 174: Specify source and destination databases 211 Screenshot 175: Decrypt source and encrypt destination databases 211 Screenshot 176: Filter exported logs 212 Screenshot 178: Creating Import\Export jobs 214 Screenshot 178: Creating Import\Export jobs 215 Screenshot 180: Select database to delete records from 215 Screenshot 181: Specify when the job is executed 217 Screenshot 182: Creating Import\Export jobs 216 Screenshot 183: Select Import from SQL Server Database 217 Screenshot 184: Specify SQL Server address and login details 217 Scre
Screenshot 169: Specify when the job is executed 206 Screenshot 170: Creating Import\Export jobs 207 Screenshot 171: Specify when the job is executed 209 Screenshot 172: Creating Import\Export jobs 210 Screenshot 173: Select Copy data job 210 Screenshot 174: Specify source and destination databases 211 Screenshot 175: Decrypt source and encrypt destination databases 211 Screenshot 176: Filter exported logs 212 Screenshot 177: Specify when the job is executed 213 Screenshot 178: Creating Import\Export jobs 214 Screenshot 179: Create commit deletion jobs 214 Screenshot 180: Select database to delete records from 215 Screenshot 181: Specify when the job is executed 215 Screenshot 182: Creating Import\Export jobs 216 Screenshot 183: Select Import from SQL Server Database 217 Screenshot 184: Specify SQL Server address and login details 217 Screenshot 185: Decrypt anonymized databases 218 Screenshot 186: Add filtering conditions to filter unwanted data 218
Screenshot 170: Creating Import\Export jobs207Screenshot 171: Specify when the job is executed209Screenshot 172: Creating Import\Export jobs210Screenshot 173: Select Copy data job210Screenshot 174: Specify source and destination databases211Screenshot 175: Decrypt source and encrypt destination databases211Screenshot 176: Filter exported logs212Screenshot 177: Specify when the job is executed213Screenshot 178: Creating Import\Export jobs214Screenshot 179: Create commit deletion jobs214Screenshot 180: Select database to delete records from215Screenshot 181: Specify when the job is executed215Screenshot 182: Creating Import\Export jobs216Screenshot 183: Select Import her job is executed217Screenshot 184: Specify SQL Server Database217Screenshot 185: Decrypt anonymized databases218Screenshot 186: Add filtering conditions to filter unwanted data218Screenshot 186: Add filtering conditions to filter unwanted data218
Screenshot 171: Specify when the job is executed 209 Screenshot 172: Creating Import\Export jobs 210 Screenshot 173: Select Copy data job 210 Screenshot 174: Specify source and destination databases 211 Screenshot 175: Decrypt source and encrypt destination databases 211 Screenshot 176: Filter exported logs 212 Screenshot 177: Specify when the job is executed 213 Screenshot 178: Creating Import\Export jobs 214 Screenshot 179: Create commit deletion jobs 214 Screenshot 180: Select database to delete records from 215 Screenshot 181: Specify when the job is executed 215 Screenshot 182: Creating Import\Export jobs 216 Screenshot 182: Creating Import\Export jobs 216 Screenshot 182: Creating Import\Export jobs 216 Screenshot 183: Select Import from SQL Server Database 217 Screenshot 184: Specify SQL Server address and login details 217 Screenshot 185: Decrypt anonymized databases 218 Screenshot 186: Add filtering conditions to filter unwanted data 218
Screenshot 172: Creating Import\Export jobs210Screenshot 173: Select Copy data job210Screenshot 174: Specify source and destination databases211Screenshot 175: Decrypt source and encrypt destination databases211Screenshot 176: Filter exported logs212Screenshot 177: Specify when the job is executed213Screenshot 178: Creating Import\Export jobs214Screenshot 179: Create commit deletion jobs214Screenshot 180: Select database to delete records from215Screenshot 181: Specify when the job is executed215Screenshot 182: Creating Import\Export jobs216Screenshot 183: Select Import from SQL Server Database217Screenshot 185: Decrypt anonymized databases218Screenshot 186: Add filtering conditions to filter unwanted data218Screenshot 186: Add filtering conditions to filter unwanted data218
Screenshot 173: Select Copy data job210Screenshot 174: Specify source and destination databases211Screenshot 175: Decrypt source and encrypt destination databases211Screenshot 176: Filter exported logs212Screenshot 177: Specify when the job is executed213Screenshot 178: Creating Import\Export jobs214Screenshot 179: Create commit deletion jobs214Screenshot 180: Select database to delete records from215Screenshot 181: Specify when the job is executed215Screenshot 182: Creating Import\Export jobs216Screenshot 183: Select Import from SQL Server Database217Screenshot 184: Specify SQL Server address and login details217Screenshot 185: Decrypt anonymized databases218Screenshot 186: Add filtering conditions to filter unwanted data218
Screenshot 174: Specify source and destination databases211Screenshot 175: Decrypt source and encrypt destination databases211Screenshot 176: Filter exported logs212Screenshot 177: Specify when the job is executed213Screenshot 178: Creating Import\Export jobs214Screenshot 179: Create commit deletion jobs214Screenshot 180: Select database to delete records from215Screenshot 181: Specify when the job is executed215Screenshot 182: Creating Import\Export jobs216Screenshot 183: Select Import from SQL Server Database217Screenshot 184: Specify SQL Server address and login details217Screenshot 185: Decrypt anonymized databases218Screenshot 186: Add filtering conditions to filter unwanted data218
Screenshot 175: Decrypt source and encrypt destination databases211Screenshot 176: Filter exported logs212Screenshot 177: Specify when the job is executed213Screenshot 178: Creating Import\Export jobs214Screenshot 179: Create commit deletion jobs214Screenshot 180: Select database to delete records from215Screenshot 181: Specify when the job is executed215Screenshot 182: Creating Import\Export jobs216Screenshot 183: Select Import from SQL Server Database217Screenshot 184: Specify SQL Server address and login details217Screenshot 185: Decrypt anonymized databases218Screenshot 186: Add filtering conditions to filter unwanted data218Screenshot 187: Specify upon the meinterence inhibit is presented218
Screenshot 176: Filter exported logs212Screenshot 177: Specify when the job is executed213Screenshot 178: Creating Import\Export jobs214Screenshot 179: Create commit deletion jobs214Screenshot 180: Select database to delete records from215Screenshot 181: Specify when the job is executed215Screenshot 182: Creating Import\Export jobs216Screenshot 183: Select Import from SQL Server Database217Screenshot 184: Specify SQL Server address and login details217Screenshot 185: Decrypt anonymized databases218Screenshot 186: Add filtering conditions to filter unwanted data218Screenshot 187: Specify when the projectore of
Screenshot 177: Specify when the job is executed213Screenshot 178: Creating Import\Export jobs214Screenshot 179: Create commit deletion jobs214Screenshot 180: Select database to delete records from215Screenshot 181: Specify when the job is executed215Screenshot 182: Creating Import\Export jobs216Screenshot 183: Select Import from SQL Server Database217Screenshot 184: Specify SQL Server address and login details217Screenshot 185: Decrypt anonymized databases218Screenshot 186: Add filtering conditions to filter unwanted data218Screenshot 187: Specify when the minteenees is is executed218
Screenshot 178: Creating Import\Export jobs214Screenshot 179: Create commit deletion jobs214Screenshot 180: Select database to delete records from215Screenshot 181: Specify when the job is executed215Screenshot 182: Creating Import\Export jobs216Screenshot 183: Select Import from SQL Server Database217Screenshot 184: Specify SQL Server address and login details217Screenshot 185: Decrypt anonymized databases218Screenshot 186: Add filtering conditions to filter unwanted data218
Screenshot 179: Create commit deletion jobs214Screenshot 180: Select database to delete records from215Screenshot 181: Specify when the job is executed215Screenshot 182: Creating Import\Export jobs216Screenshot 183: Select Import from SQL Server Database217Screenshot 184: Specify SQL Server address and login details217Screenshot 185: Decrypt anonymized databases218Screenshot 186: Add filtering conditions to filter unwanted data218
Screenshot 180: Select database to delete records from215Screenshot 181: Specify when the job is executed215Screenshot 182: Creating Import\Export jobs216Screenshot 183: Select Import from SQL Server Database217Screenshot 184: Specify SQL Server address and login details217Screenshot 185: Decrypt anonymized databases218Screenshot 186: Add filtering conditions to filter unwanted data218Screenshot 187: Specify when the maintenance is his executed210
Screenshot 181: Specify when the job is executed 215 Screenshot 182: Creating Import\Export jobs 216 Screenshot 183: Select Import from SQL Server Database 217 Screenshot 184: Specify SQL Server address and login details 217 Screenshot 185: Decrypt anonymized databases 218 Screenshot 186: Add filtering conditions to filter unwanted data 218 Screenshot 187: Specify when the maintenance is his executed 210
Screenshot 182: Creating Import\Export jobs 216 Screenshot 183: Select Import from SQL Server Database 217 Screenshot 184: Specify SQL Server address and login details 217 Screenshot 185: Decrypt anonymized databases 218 Screenshot 186: Add filtering conditions to filter unwanted data 218 Screenshot 187: Specify when the maintenance is his executed 210
Screenshot 183: Select Import from SQL Server Database 217 Screenshot 184: Specify SQL Server address and login details 217 Screenshot 185: Decrypt anonymized databases 218 Screenshot 186: Add filtering conditions to filter unwanted data 218 Screenshot 187: Specify when the maintenance is his executed 210
Screenshot 184: Specify SQL Server address and login details 217 Screenshot 185: Decrypt anonymized databases 218 Screenshot 186: Add filtering conditions to filter unwanted data 218 Screenshot 187: Specify when the maintenance is his executed 210
Screenshot 185: Decrypt anonymized databases 218 Screenshot 186: Add filtering conditions to filter unwanted data 218 Screenshot 187: Specific when the maintenance ich is executed 210
Screenshot 186: Add filtering conditions to filter unwanted data
Several to 197. Specify when the maintenance is his everyted 240
screenshot 187: specify when the maintenance job is executed
Screenshot 188: Creating Import\Export jobs
Screenshot 189: Import from legacy files
Screenshot 190: Specify import file location
Screenshot 191: Decrypt the information in the import file
Screenshot 192: Remove anonymization
Screenshot 193: Filter unwanted events through filtering conditions
Screenshot 194: Specify when the maintenance job is executed
Screenshot 195: Creating Import\Export jobs
Screenshot 196: Import legacy file storage data
Screenshot 197: Specify when the maintenance job is executed
Screenshot 198: Maintenance job activity

Screenshot 199: Viewing scheduled maintenance jobs	
Screenshot 200: Maintenance job properties dialog	
Screenshot 201: Maintenance job priorities	
Screenshot 202: GFI EventsManager Performance Options	
Screenshot 203: Configure auto update	
Screenshot 204: Update license key dialog	
Screenshot 205: Buy now! Button	
Screenshot 206: Firewall rules on Microsoft Windows XP	
Screenshot 207: Local security policy window	244
Screenshot 208: Audit object access properties	245
Screenshot 209: Allowed programs in Microsoft Windows Vista or later	
Screenshot 210: Local security policy window	247
Screenshot 211: Audit object access Properties	247
Screenshot 212: Enable firewall rules in Microsoft Windows Server 2003	
Screenshot 213: Firewall rules on Microsoft Windows Server 2008	
Screenshot 214: Domain Policy console in Microsoft Windows Server 2003	
Screenshot 215: Group Policy Management in Microsoft Windows Server 2008 R2	251
Screenshot 216: Group Policy Management Editor	
Screenshot 217: Predefined rules	
Screenshot 218: Disabling UAC	254
Screenshot 219: Select information gathering mode	
Screenshot 220: Troubleshooter automatic checks	
Screenshot 221: Troubleshooter automatically fixing detected issues	
Screenshot 222: If the problem persists, search for articles on our knowledge base	
Screenshot 223: Manually checking for issues	
Screenshot 224: Specify contact details	
Screenshot 225: Key in the problem description and other information	
Screenshot 226: Gathering machine information	
Screenshot 227: Finalizing the troubleshooting process	259

List of Tables

Table 1: GFI EventsManager engines	20
Table 2: Terms and conventions used in this manual	21
Table 3: Devices supported by GFI EventsManager	24
Table 4: Benefits of installing GFI EventsManager in DMZ	25
Table 5: Hardware requirements	26
Table 6: Storage space requirements	26
Table 7: Firewall ports and protocols	27
Table 8: Firewall permissions	28
Table 9: Event source settings	28
Table 10: Upgrading GFI EventsManager	30
Table 11: Upgrade options	31
Table 12: Quick Launch Console options	37
Table 13: Quick Launch Console options	41
Table 14: Synchronization properties - General tab	44
Table 15: Event source group options	
Table 16: Event source properties - General options	
Table 17: Event source monitoring options	52
Table 18: Microsoft SQL Database group: General tab	54
Table 19: Microsoft SQL Database group: Logon Credentials	55
Table 20: Microsoft SQL Database group -SQL Server Audit	57
Table 21: Microsoft SQL Database group - Settings	
Table 22: Microsoft SQL Database - General tab options	60
Table 23: Microsoft SQL Database - Connection Settings tab	61
Table 24: Microsoft SQL Database - Settings tab options	62
Table 25: Oracle Server supported audits	62
Table 26: Oracle Server configuration stages	63
Table 27: Oracle Database group - General tab	64
Table 28: Oracle Database group - Oracle Audit	67
Table 29: Oracle Server properties - General tab	69
Table 30: Oracle Server properties - Connection Settings tab	70
Table 31: Oracle Server properties - Audit by Objects tab	71
Table 32: Oracle Server properties - Audit by Statements tab	72
Table 33: Windows Event Logs collected by GFI EventsManager	73
Table 34: Information gathered by GFI LanGuard	89
Table 35: GFI EndPointSecurity supported devices	94
Table 36: Status monitoring: General view sections	97
Table 37: Status monitoring: Job activity view	99
Table 38: Status monitoring: Statistics view	100

Table 39: Navigating the Events Browser	
Table 40: Event Browser: Create new report	105
Table 41: Event Browser: Create new view	
Table 42: Description pane positions	
Table 43: Navigating the Reporting tab	113
Table 44: Available reports	113
Table 45: Create report folder: Schedule options	115
Table 46: Range pattern options	120
Table 47: Range pattern options	125
Table 48: Defining restrictions: Field Operators	
Table 49: Defining restrictions: Query Condition tools	127
Table 50: Add Column Definition options	
Table 51: Daily digest email description	134
Table 52: Settings report heading information	134
Table 53: Rules report heading information	136
Table 54: Operational History report description	137
Table 55: Operational History export options	138
Table 56: Activity overview report headings	139
Table 57: Export Operational History options	140
Table 58: Analyzing reports: Tools	
Table 59: Default HTML templates	
Table 60: HTML template: Editable sections	143
Table 61: HTML report template placeholders	143
Table 62: Use of Events Processing Rules	144
Table 63: Common available rule-set folders	
Table 64: Configuring new events processing rules: Actions	
Table 65: Available event processing rule actions	155
Table 66: Windows event filtering parameters: Event ID field	155
Table 67: Windows event filtering parameters: Source, Category and User fields	155
Table 68: Syslog filtering parameters: Message and Process fields	
Table 69: Monitoring checks - Action events	162
Table 70: Default Classification Actions	
Table 71: Alerting Options dialog - Email alerts	
Table 72: Alerting Options dialog: SMS	191
Table 73: Alerting Options: SNMP Traps	192
Table 74: Alerting Options: General settings	192
Table 75: Database rotation options	201
Table 76: Configuring database operations	202
Table 77: Maintenance jobs types	
Table 78: Creating maintenance jobs - Schedule options	207

Table 79: Creating maintenance jobs - Schedule options	
Table 80: Database operations: Export file name structure	
Table 81: Copy data - Export options	
Table 82: Creating maintenance jobs - Schedule options	213
Table 83: Creating maintenance jobs - Schedule options	216
Table 84: Auto update options	
Table 85: GFI EventsManager CMD tools	
Table 86: CMD: ESMCmdConfig.exe functions	236
Table 87: CMD: Esmdlibm.exe functions	238
Table 88: CMD: Esmreport.exe functions	
Table 89: CMD: Esmreport.exe functions	
Table 90: CMD: ImportSettings.exe parameters	
Table 91: CMD: ExportSettings.exe parameters	242

1 Introduction

This chapter provides you with information about how events management is achieved by GFI EventsManager. The enormous volume of system event logs generated daily is of growing importance to organizations that must record information for forensic and compliance purposes. It is essential to perform real-time network-wide event log monitoring, analysis and reporting to address any incidents or security concerns and combat threats to business continuity. GFI EventsManager assists with this monumental task by automatically and centrally monitoring and managing event logs - supporting a wide range of event types generated both by applications and devices from top vendors as well as for custom ones.

Topics in this chapter:

1.1 About GFI EventsManager	17
1.2 How GFI EventsManager works	. 19
1.3 Conventions used in this manual	21

1.1 About GFI EventsManager



Screenshot 1: GFI EventsManagerintegrates into any existing IT infrastructure

GFI EventsManager is a results oriented event log management solution which integrates into any existing IT infrastructure, automating and simplifying the tasks involved in network-wide events management.

Through the features supported by GFI EventsManager, you are able to:

» Automatically monitor computers and network devices through GFI EventsManager's wide range of event log support; such as W3C logs, Windows event logs, Syslogs, SNMP Traps and even custom

made logs

- Monitor computers and services running on your network through system monitoring features such as continuous checking of HTTP/HTTPS/FTP site availability, server roles queries, firewall queries and more
- » Optimize security, performance and track operational issues by auditing your critical systems like routers, firewalls, sensors, servers and database engines
- » Create and maintain an automated network security system which detects intrusion attacks
- Achieving compliance with various regulations and acts including SOX, PCI DSS, Code of Connection, HIPAA, data protection laws and others
- Proactively detect events which will lead to disaster such as hardware failure. When such events are processed, GFI EventsManager provides an early warning to give you control and take corrective action
- » Minimize the risk and business loss due to systems downtime and misconfiguration
- » Easily browse events from any number of databases through the extensive Events Browser; which helps you carry out forensic investigations with minimal human input
- Automatically processes and archives event logs, collecting and highlighting the information you need to know about the most important events occurring in your network so you are never caught off guard
- » Generate technical IT level and management level reports from the extensive list of reports and also create new ones from existing reports or collected events
- Protect your business by tracking the security events in your network. Find who is responsible for security breaches and network threats

For a full list of features, refer to: http://www.gfi.com/eventsmanager#features



1.2 How GFI EventsManager works

Screenshot 2: The GFI EventsManager operational stages

The operational functionality of GFI EventsManager is divided in the following stages:

- » Stage 1: Event Collection
- » Stage 2: Event Processing

1.2.1 Stage 1: Event Collection

During the Event Collection stage, GFI EventsManager collects logs from specific event sources. This is achieved through the use of two event collection engines: The **Event Retrieval Engine** and the **Event Receiving Engine**.

		~ ~ ~ ·		
Taple	1:	GFI	Eventsmanager	engines

Engine	Description
The Event Retrieval Engine	Used to collect Windows Event Logs and W3C logs from networked event sources. During the Event Collection process this engine will: 1. Log-on to the event source(s) 2. Collect events from the source(s) 3. Send collected events to GFI EventsManager Server 4. Log-off from the event source(s). The Event Retrieval Engine collects events at specific time intervals. The event collection interval is configurable from the GFI EventsManager management console
The SQL Server Listener	The listener receives trace messages from the scanned Microsoft SQL Server in real time. On receipt, GFI EventsManager processes the message immediately.
The Oracle Retrieval Engine	The Oracle Retrieval Engine connects periodically to Oracle servers and collects audits from a specific auditing table. Similar to the Microsoft Windows Event Retrieval Engine, GFI EventsManager processes events generated by the Oracle server.
Log Receiving Engine	The Event Receiving Engine acts as a Syslog and an SNMP Traps server; it listens and collects Syslog and SNMP Trap events/messages sent by various sources on the network. As opposed to the Event Retrieval Engine, the Event Receiving Engine receives messages directly from the event source; therefore it does not require to remotely log-on to the event sources for event collection. Further to this, Syslog and SNMP Trap events/messages are collected in real-time and therefore no collection time intervals need to be configured. By default, the Event Receiving Engine listens to Syslog messages on port 514 and to SNMP Trap messages on port 162. Both port settings are however customizable via the GFI EventsManager management console.

1.2.2 Stage 2: Event Processing

During this stage, GFI EventsManager will run a set of Event Processing Rules against collected events. Event Processing rules are instructions that:

- Analyze the collected logs and classify processed events as Critical, High, Medium, Low or Noise (unwanted or repeated events)
- » Filter events that match specific conditions
- » Trigger email, SMS and network alerts on key events
- » Trigger remediation actions such as the execution of executable files or scripts on key events
- » Optionally archive collected events in the database backend.

GFI EventsManager can be configured to archive events without running events processing rules. In such cases, even though no rules will be applied against collected logs, archiving will still be handled by the Event Processing stage.



Some of the key modules in GFI EventsManager must run under administrative privileges. For more information on these modules refer to the following KBASE article: http://kb.gfi.com/articles/SkyNet_Article/What-access-rights-are-required-by-the-GFI-EventsManager-processes?retURL=%2Fapex%2FSupportHome&popup=true

1.3 Conventions used in this manual

Table 2: Terms and conventions used in this manual

Term	Description
0	Additional information and references essential for the operation of GFI EventsManager.
•	Important notifications and cautions regarding potential issues that are commonly encountered.
>	Step by step navigational instructions to access a specific function.
Bold text	Items to select such as nodes, menu options or command buttons.
Italics text	Parameters and values that you must replace with the applicable value, such as custom paths and fil- enames.
Code	Indicates text values to key in, such as commands and addresses.

2 Installing GFI EventsManager

This chapter provides you with information about the different deployment scenarios supported by GFI EventsManager and everything you need to know about preparing your environment for installing the product. It is essential to review the requirements and best possible deployment scenario that most closely fits your requirements prior to installing GFI EventsManager.

Topics in this chapter:

2.1 Deployment scenarios	22
2.2 System requirements	26
2.3 Upgrading GFI EventsManager	29
2.4 Installing a new instance of GFI EventsManager	32
2.5 Testing your installation	35

2.1 Deployment scenarios

GFI EventsManager can be installed on any computer which meets the minimum system requirements irrespective of the location on your network. If you want to collect event logs from Microsoft Windows Vista or later, GFI EventsManager must be installed on a machine running Microsoft Windows Vista, 7 or Server 2008.

Use GFI EventsManager to manage the events generated:

- » By the same computer where it is installed
- » By all the computers that are reachable from the computer on which it is installed.

GFI EventsManager can be deployed in a:

- » LAN Monitor the activity of internal servers and workstations/end points
- » <u>DMZ</u> Monitor and manage the events generated on your servers running public services.



Figure 1: GFI EventsManager deployment scenario

2.1.1 Deploying GFI EventsManager on LAN

GFI EventsManager can be deployed on Windows based networks as well as on mixed environments where Linux and Unix systems are being used as well.



Figure 2: Deployment of GFI EventsManager in LAN

When installed on a Local Area Network (LAN) GFI EventsManager can manage Windows events, W3C event logs, Syslog messages, SNMP Trap and SQL Server audit messages generated by any hardware or software that is connected to the LAN, including:

Table 3: Devices supported by GFI EventsManager

Device	Example
Workstations and laptops	End-user computers and systems.
Servers	Web servers, Mail servers, DNS servers and more.
Network devices	Routers, switches and any other device that generates performance logs.
Software	Including GFI EndPointSecurity, GFI LanGuard and other applications that generate logs.
Specialized Services	Microsoft Internet Information Server - IIS.
PABXs, Keyless Access Systems, Intrusion detec- tions systems and more	GFI EventsManager enables you to monitor any device that is attached to the network.

When installed on a LAN, GFI EventsManager can also be used to collect events from hardware and software systems deployed on a Demilitarized Zone (DMZ). Since a firewall or a router usually protects this zone with network traffic filtering capabilities, you must make sure that:

- The communication ports used by GFI EventsManager are not blocked by the firewall. For more information on the communication ports used by GFI EventsManager refer to: <u>http://kb.gfi.c-om/articles/SkyNet_Article/KBID002770?retURL=%2Fapex%2FSupportHome&popup=true</u>.
- » GFI EventsManager has administrative privileges over the computers that are running on the DMZ.

2.1.2 Deploying GFI EventsManager on DMZ



Figure 3: The DMZ sits between the internal LAN and the Internet

GFI EventsManager can also be deployed on a Demilitarized Zone (DMZ). This is the neutral network which sits between the "internal" corporate network and the "outside world" (Internet). The deployment of GFI EventsManager on a DMZ helps you automate the management of events generated by DMZ hardware and software systems; such as:

DMZ Automation	Description		
Automate management of Web and Mail server events	 DMZ networks are normally used for the running of hardware and software systems that have Internet specific roles such as HTTP servers, FTP servers, and Mail servers. Hence, you can deploy GFI EventsManager to automatically manage the events generated by: Linux/Unix based web-servers including the W3C web-logs generated by Apache web-servers on LAMP web platforms 		
	Windows based web-servers including the W3C web-logs generated by Microsoft Internet Infor- mation Servers (IIS)		
	Linux/Unix and Windows based mail-servers including the Syslog auditing services messages generated by Sun Solaris v. 9 or later		
	» Automate management of DNS server events		
	If you have a public DNS server, there's a good chance that you are running a DNS server on the DMZ. Hence you can useGFI EventsManager to automatically collect and process DNS server events including those stored in your Windows' DNS Server logs.		

DMZ Automation	Description
Automate man- agement of DNS server events	If you have a public DNS server, there's a good chance that you are running a DNS server on the DMZ. Hence you can use GFI EventsManager to automatically collect and process DNS server events including those stored in your Windows' DNS Server logs.
Automate management of network appliance events	Routers and firewalls are two network appliances commonly found in a DMZ. Specialized routers and firewalls (example: Cisco IOS series routers) not only help protect your internal network, but provide specialized features such as Port Address Translation (PAT) that can augment the operational performance of your systems. By deploying GFI EventsManagerr on your DMZ, you can collect the events generated by such network appliances. For example, you can configure GFI EventsManager to act as a Syslog Server and collect in real-time the Syslog messages generated by Cisco IOS routers.

2.2 System requirements

This section contains information about:

- » Hardware requirements
- » Storage requirements
- » Supported operating systems (x86 or x64)
- » Other software components
- » Firewall ports and permissions
- » Event source settings
- » Antivirus exceptions
- » Computer identification considerations
- » Monitoring events logs from computers running Windows Vista or later

2.2.1 Hardware requirements

Table 5: Hardware requirements

Hardware Component	Specification
Processor	2.5 GHz dual core or higher.
RAM	3 GB.
Hard disk	10 GB free space.

🚹 Note

Hard disk size depends on your environment, the size specified in the requirements is the minimum required to install and archive events.

2.2.2 Storage requirements

The following specifications are based on the average size of event logs:

Table 6: Storage space requirements

Hard Disk Space	Number of Events
Events stored per 1 Gb of storage space	2,006,994
Events stored in 500 Gb of storage space	1,003,497,032

🚹 Note

The above specifications are based on an average size of event logs, being 535 bytes per event.

2.2.3 Supported operating systems (x86 or x64)

- » Windows Server 2008 Standard or Enterprise
- » Windows Server 2008 R2 Standard or Enterprise
- » Windows Server 2003 SP2 Standard or Enterprise
- » Windows 7 Enterprise, Professional or Ultimate
- » Windows Vista SP1 Enterprise, Business or Ultimate
- » Windows XP Professional SP3
- » Windows SBS 2008
- » Windows SBS 2003.

2.2.4 Other software components

- » Microsoft .NET framework 4.0
- » Microsoft Data Access Components (MDAC) 2.8 or later
- » A mail server (when email alerting is required).

🗻 Note

Microsoft Data Access Components (MDAC) 2.8 can be downloaded from <u>http://www.microsoft.com/Downloads/details.aspx?familyid=6C050FE3-C795-4B7D-</u> <u>B037-185D0506396C&displaylang=en</u>

2.2.5 Firewall ports and permissions

Ports and protocols

Table 7: Firewall ports and protocols

Port	Protocols	Description
135	UDP and TCP	Target machines use this port to publish information regarding available dynamic ports. GFI EventsManager uses this information to be able to communicate with the target machines.
139 and 445	UDP and TCP	Used by GFI EventsManager to retrieve the event log descriptions from target machines.
162	UDP and TCP	Used by GFI EventsManagerr to receive SNMP traps. Ensure that this port is open on the machine where GFI EventsManagerr is installed.
514	UDP and TCP	Used by GGFI EventsManager to receive SYSLOG messages.
1433	UDP and TCP	Used by GFI EventsManager to communicate with the SQL Server database backend. Ensure that this port is enabled on Microsoft SQL Server and on the machine where GFI EventsManagerr is installed.

Port	Protocols	Description
1521	UDP and TCP	Used to collect Oracle Server audit logs. Port 1521 is the default port for this connection. If the port is changed manually in the Oracle Listener's configuration, adjust firewall settings accordingly.
49153	UDP and TCP	Used by GFI EventsManager to collect events from event sources with Microsoft Windows Vista or Microsoft Windows 7.

Permissions

Table 8: Firewall permissions

Firewall Permissions and Audit Policies	Windows Server 2008	Windows Server 2003	Windows XP	Windows 7	Windows Vista
Remote Event Log Management	Enable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Enable	Enable
File and Printer sharing	Enable	Enable	Enable	Enable	Enable
Network discovery	Enable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Enable	Enable
Audit policy: Object access	Enable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Enable	Enable
Audit policy: Process tracking	Enable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Enable	Enable
Audit policy: Audit account management	Enable	Enable	Enable	Enable	Enable
Audit policy: Audit system events	Enable	Enable	Enable	Enable	Enable

🚹 Note

For more information, refer to <u>Enabling permissions on events sources manually</u> or <u>Enabling permissions on event sources automatically</u>.

2.2.6 Event source settings

The below table describes what configuration is required for event sources:

Table 9: Event source settings

5	
Log Type	Description
Windows event log processing	Enable remote registry.
W3C log processing	The source folders must be accessible via Windows shares.
Syslog and SNMP Traps processing	Configure sources/senders to send messages to the computer/IP where GFI EventsManageris installed.
Scanning machines with Windows Vista or later	Install GFI EventsManager on a computer running Windows Vista or later.
System auditing	Enable auditing on event sources. For information, refer to Miscellaneous.

2.2.7 Antivirus exceptions

If an antivirus application installed on the computer where GFI EventsManager is running, make sure that:

- » Traffic is not blocked on the ports in use by GGFI EventsManager
- » esmui.exe and esmproc.exe are allowed access through the firewall(s)
- » GFI EventsManager folders are excluded from real-time antivirus scanning.

2.2.8 Computer identification considerations

GFI EventsManager identifies computers via computer name or IP. If NETBIOS-compatible computer names are used, ensure that your DNS service is properly configured for name resolution. Unreliable name resolution downgrades overall system performance. If you disable NETBIOS over TCP/IP, you can still use GFI EventsManager, however you must specify computer name by IP.

2.2.9 Monitoring events logs from computers running Windows Vista or later

GFI EventsManager cannot be installed on Microsoft Windows XP to monitor events of Microsoft Windows Vista or later. Microsoft Windows Vista and Microsoft Windows 7 introduced extensive structural changes in event logging and event log management. The most important of these changes include:

- » A new XML-based format for event logs. This provides a more structured approach to reporting on all system occurrences.
- » Event categorization in four distinct groups: Administrative, Operational, Analytic and Debug
- » A new file format (evtx) that replaces the old evt file format.

Due to these changes, to collect and process event logs from Microsoft Windows Vista or later, GFI EventsManager must be installed on a system running:

- » Microsoft Windows Vista
- » Microsoft Windows 7
- » Microsoft Windows Server 2008.

📄 Note

Windows XP events can be collected when GFI EventsManager is installed on Microsoft Windows Vista or later machines.

🚹 Note

When GFI EventsManager is using a non-domain account to collect events from Microsoft Vista machines or later, target machines must have User Account Control (UAC) disabled. For more information, refer to <u>Disabling User Account Control (UAC)</u> (page 254).

2.3 Upgrading GFI EventsManager

Upgrading from versions older than GFI EventsManager 2011 is not fully supported. Some settings may be lost due to the underlying technology changes.

GFI EventsManager can be upgraded:

Table 10: Upgrading GFI EventsManager

Method	Description
Automatically	Launch the new setup and complete the wizard to upgrade and retain data. For more information, refer to <u>Upgrading from a previous version</u> (page 30).
Manually	Export events from an older version of GFI EventsManager and import it in the new one using Database Operations. For more information, refer to Creating maintenance jobs (page 203).

2.3.1 Upgrading from a previous version

To upgrade to a new version:

1. Double-click **EventsManager.exe**.

🕞 GFI EventsManager 2012 📃 📼 💽
GFI EventsManager [™] Event log monitoring, management and archiving Version:12
GFI EventsManager setup wizard will install the following system components. These are required for archiving and enhanced event log management performance.
Visual C++ 2010 redistributable (Already Installed) Microsoft .NET Framework 2.0 (Already Installed) Microsoft .NET Framework 4.0 (Already Installed) ✓ Microsoft SQL Server Compact 3.5 SP2 (x86) MSXML6 (Already Installed) Microsoft SQL Server Native Client (Already Installed) Microsoft SQL Server Management Objects Collection (Already Installed) ✓ EventsManager 2012
Click here for more information: <u>http://www.qfi.com/eventsmanager</u>
Install Close

Screenshot 3: Upgrade prerequisite check

2. Click Install to install the required missing components and the new version of GFI EventsManager.



Screenshot 4: Uninstall previous version

3. Before installing the new version, select whether you want to keep or remove the older version of GFI EventsManager. Select from:

Table 11: Upgrade opt Option	ions Description
Yes	Replaces the old version with the new one.
No	Keeps the old version and installs the new one.

Upgrade to EventsManager 2012	x
Previous installation path:	
C:\Program Files\GFI\EventsManager2012\Data_Old	
Settings to import	
V Event Processing Rules	
V Events Browser Queries	
Data to import	
Main Database	
☑ Backup Database	
Import	Skip import

Figure 4: Upgrade import dialog

4. Once installed, the upgrade dialog is launched automatically. Select the settings to import and the location from where to import events.

5. Click Import.

F Importing settings	- • ×
Performing step 2 of 3: Importing settings	Stop << Details
Close dialog after execution finished!	
Output:	
Executing importsettings.exe /operation.importFolder /destination:Data /sourc \Program Files\GFI\EventsManager2012\Data_Old'' Executing importsettings.exe /intem:rules	ceFolder:"C: ▲
	Ŧ

Screenshot 5: Import progress

6. Wait for the import job to finish. The GFI EventsManager Management Console opens automatically on completion.

2.4 Installing a new instance of GFI EventsManager

To install GFI EventsManager:

- 1. Close all running applications and log on the computer using an administrator account.
- 2. Double-click EventsManager.exe.

GFI EventsManager 2012
GFI EventsManager [™] Event log monitoring, management and archiving Version:12
GFI EventsManager setup wizard will install the following system components. These are required for archiving and enhanced event log management performance.
Visual C++ 2010 redistribut Installing EventsManager 2012. Please wait, this operation could take some time Microsoft .NET Framework Installing EventsManager 2012. Please wait, this operation could take some time Microsoft SQL Server Comp MSXML6 (Already Installed Microsoft SQL Server Nativ Microsoft SQL Server Management Objects Collection (Already Installed) ✓ EventsManager 2012
Click here for more information: <u>http://www.qfi.com/eventsmanager</u>
Install Close

Screenshot 6: Pre-requisite check

3. GFI EventsManager will check your system for components that are not already installed. Click **Install** to begin the installation.

4. Click **Next** at the wizard welcome step.

🗒 GFI EventsManager 2012 Setup	- • •		
End-User License Agreement Carefully read the following end user license agreement	GF		
GFI End-User License Agreeme	nt		
For: GFI FaxMaker [™] ; GFI MailArchiver [™] , GFI MailEssentials [™] and GFI MailSecurity [™] ; GFI WebMonitor [™] ; GFI LanGuard [™] ;			
GFI Network Server Monitor™; GFI EventsManager™; GFI BackUp™; GFI Device Warden™ and GFI EndPointSecurity™			
("Software")			
DI EASE CADEELIU Y DEVIEW THE FOLLOWING TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS			
☑ I accept the terms in the License Agreement			
Print Back	Next Cancel		

Screenshot 7: End-User License Agreement

5. Read the licensing agreement carefully. Select 'I accept the terms in the License Agreement'. Click Next.

😸 GFI EventsManager 201	2 Setup	
Customer Information Specify your username	and license key.	GF
Key in the 30 day eval license key later. Even key. User Name:	uation key sent to you by email or click ts processing features are disabled wit John Smith	Next to specify a thout a valid license
License Key: Click Register to obtair	a free 30 day evaluation key.	Register
	Back	Next Cancel

Screenshot 8: Customer and license details screen

6. Key in your User Name and License Key. Click Next.

🛃 GFI EventsManager	2012 Setup	
Logon Information Specify the logon cr	edentials for GFI EventsManager	GF
GFI EventsManager to remote sources. Enter domain admin the following format	requires a user account with administrativ strator account details for GFI EventsMan s: "Domain\Administrator" or "Administrato	e privileges to log on ager service in any of or@DOMAIN*.
Account:	W706\John Smith	
Password:	•••••	
	Back	Next Cancel

Screenshot 9: Logon information screen

7. Key in a user name and password of a domain administrator account. Click Next.

🙀 GFI EventsManager 2012 Setup	3
Destination Folder Click Next to install to the default folder or click Change to choose another.	_
Install GFI EventsManager 2012 to:	
C:\Program Files\GFI\EventsManager2012\	
Change	
Back Next Cancel	

Screenshot 10: GFI EventsManager install directory

8. (Optional) Specify an alternative installation path or click **Next** to install to default location.



Screenshot 11: Begin installing GFI EventsManager

9. Click Install.

2.5 Testing your installation

After installing GFI EventsManager, the Management Console is launched automatically. To launchGFI EventsManager manually, click **Start > All Programs > GFI EventsManager > Management Console**.

Follow the steps outlined below to configure GFI EventsManager for first time use:

- » Step 1: Launch events processing
- » Step 2: Analyze events and generate reports



Figure 5: Running GFI EventsManager for the first time

2.5.1 Step 1 - Start collecting and processing events



Screenshot 12: Quick Start Dialog

When you run the GFI EventsManager Management Console for the first time, the Quick Launch Console opens automatically. To open the Quick Launch Console manually, click Open Quick Launch Console from the top-right corner of the Management Console.

Select one of the following options to test your installation:
Table 12: Quick Launch Console options

Option	Description
Process events - local	Start collecting events from the local computer, where GFI EventsManager is installed.
computer	For more information, refer to Processing events from the local computer (page 37).
Process events - local domain	Launch the Automatic network discovery wizard. This wizard will automatically search your network for event sources.
	For more information, refer to Processing events from the local domain (page 38).
Process events - selected	Add event sources manually without using the wizard.
machines	For more information, refer to Processing events from selected machines (page 39).
Customize	Customize settings of:
	» Events sources and log types
	» Event processing rules
	» Database operations
	» Users and groups
	» Alerting options.

Processing events from the local computer

To process event logs from the local machine:

1. From Quick Launch Console, click Process events - local computer. GFI EventsManager will start to collect events from the local machine immediately.



Screenshot 13: Events processed from local machine

On completion, the number of events that have been processed is displayed in the information bar as illustrated in the screenshot above.

Processing events from the local domain

The Network discovery wizard searches the entire network for computers and servers. This will assist in adding network computers as GFI EventsManager event sources. To launch the Network discovery wizard:

1. From Quick Launch Console, click Process events - Local domain.

🚹 Note

The wizard can also be launched from **Configuration** tab > **Event Sources**; right-click **All event sources** and select **Scan local domain**.



If synchronization options are configured, **Process events - Local Domain** is disabled. For more information, refer to <u>Adding event sources automatically</u> (page 43).

2. In the Welcome screen, click Next.

Network Discovery	
Configure event sources Select the type of machines to include while scanning.	
Select the type of event sources from which events will be collected : Workstations Generic Servers Domain Controllers Exchange Servers ISA Servers ISA Servers	
< Back Next >	Cancel

Screenshot 14: Select the type of event source

3. The wizard enables you to search the local network for specific types of event sources. Select the type of event sources to add and click **Next**.

🚹 Note

At least one event source type must be selected before proceeding to the next wizard dialog.

4. The wizard will automatically start to search for connected computers. On completion, click Next.

Computer Domain License Type Information Image: Winservb tcdomainb Server This machine is DC. Machine with tool is providentials or construction Image: Wyo3 tcdomainb - Error : Wrong credentials or construction Image: Wyo2 tcdomainb Workstation This machine will be added to V Image: Wyo3 tcdomainb Workstation This machine will be added to V Image: Wyo3 tcdomainb Workstation This machine will be added to V Image: Wyo4 tcdomainb Workstation This machine will be added to V Image: Wyo4 tcdomainb Workstation This machine will be added to V	Select the com	puters to monitor:		
Image: winservb tcdomainb Server This machine is DC. Machine wi Image: wp03 tcdomainb - Error : Wrong credentials or co Image: wp03 tcdomainb Workstation This machine will be added to V Image: wp03 tcdomainb Workstation This machine will be added to V Image: wp03 tcdomainb Workstation This machine will be added to V Image: wp03 tcdomainb Workstation This machine will be added to V Image: wp03 tcdomainb Workstation This machine will be added to V Image: wp03 tcdomainb Workstation This machine will be added to V Image: wp04 tcdomainb Workstation This machine will be added to V Image: wp04 tcdomainb Workstation This machine will be added to V	Computer	Domain	License Type	Information
۰ III ا	▼ 1 winser 1 1 xp03 ▼ 1 w702 ▼ 1 w701 ▼ 1 w703 ▼ 1 w703 ▼ 1 w704	rvb tcdomainb tcdomainb tcdomainb tcdomainb tcdomainb tcdomainb	Server - Workstation Workstation Workstation Workstation	This machine is DC. Machine wi Error : Wrong credentials or cc This machine will be added to V This machine will be added to V This machine will be added to V This machine will be added to V
	•		III	4

Screenshot 15: Select computers from result

🚹 Note

All discovered machines are selected by default. If the wizard fails to login to a computer, it is not selected.

5. To add a computer not selected by default, click the respective computer and a dialog will enable you to key in alternative credentials.

6. Click Next and Finish.

Processing events from selected machines

To collect event logs from selected machines:

1. From the **Quick Launch Console** , click **Process events - selected machines** to launch the **Add New Event Sources**... wizard.

Add New Event Sources	
Select the event sources Specify the computers from where GFI EventsManager will collect logs	
In GFI EventsManager event sources are organized into event source specified below will be added to the Default group. Add the following computers:	e groups. The event sources
192.168.11.11	Add
Computer	Remove
I특 Workstation 1 I특 Workstation 2 I특 Server 1 I특 Server 2	Select Import
In order to scan a machine running Microsoft Vista or a n operating system, you must install GFI EventsManager o machine running Microsoft Vista or a newer operating system	iewer on a stem.
< Back	Finish Cancel

Screenshot 16: Process events from selected machines

2. Specify the event source name or IP and click **Add**. Repeat until you have specified all the event sources to add to this group.

Note To import the list of event sources from a text file click Import. To select event sources from a list, click Select.

3. Click **Finish** to finalize settings. GFI EventsManager will collect events from the configured sources immediately.

2.5.2 Step 2 - Analyze events and generate reports

After collecting event logs, you can analyze the information and generate reports based on the gathered data.

Quick La	aunch Console	—
We At an	come to GFI EventsManager y time you can perform the following main actions	
Ņ	Browse events Access the built-in events browser and forensic tools that will help you to locate, analy events.	ze and filter key
2	Generate reports Access reporting features including instant /scheduled report generation and automate	Tell me more
	distribution.	Tell me more
2	Access the dashboard to view a graphical representation of the most important events	
1	Customize	Tell me more
	Use this option to customize GFI EventsManager settings (e.g. enable Syslog and SNI processing, key event notifications etc.)	MP Irap Tell me more
	Show this dialog	g on next startup
1	Service is running: 113917 events processed so far on 1 event source(s <u>Click here</u> to go to the status to find out more.	:).

Screenshot 17: GFI EventsManager Quick Launch Console

To analyze events:

1. Click **Open Quick Start Dialog** from the top-right corner of the GFI EventsManager user interface. The table below describes available options:

Table 13: Quick Launch Console options

lcon	Description
Þ	Browse events Access the built-in events and forensic tools that will belo you to locate, analyze and filter key events
	For more information, refer to <u>Browsing Stored Events</u> (page 102).
	Generate reports
	Access reporting features including instant/scheduled report generations and automated report distribution. For more information refer to Reporting chapter in this manual.
	For more information, refer to <u>Reporting</u> (page 112).
	View dashboard
-	Access GFI EventsManager status dashboard. This enables you to view graphical representations of the most important events collected and processed by GFI EventsManager.
	For more information, refer to Activity Monitoring (page 96).
- 1	Customize
	Customize GFI EventsManagersettings, such as enabling Syslog, SNMP Trap processing, key events notifications, and more.
	For more information, refer to Managing Event Sources (page 42).

3 Managing Event Sources

This chapter provides you with information about adding and managing your event sources. Event sources are networked computers and devices that are accessed and processed by GFI EventsManager. The Events Sources sub-tab (**Configuration > Event Sources**), enables you to organize your event sources into specific groups. You can create new groups or use the default ones to distinctively configure and organize event sources.

Topics in this chapter:

3.1 Adding event sources manually	42
3.2 Adding event sources automatically	43
3.3 Creating a new event source group	45
3.4 Configuring event source properties	47
3.5 Database sources	54

3.1 Adding event sources manually

To add a new event sources to a computer group:

- 1. Click **Configuration** tab > **Event Sources** and from **Group Type**, select **Event Sources Groups**.
- 2. Right-click a computer group of your choice and select Add new event source...

Add Ne	New Event Sources				
Select Specify	the event sources the computers from where GFI EventsManager will collect logs				
In GFI specifi	EventsManager event sources are organized into event source group ed below will be added to the Servers group. Add the following computers:	os. The event sources			
	192.168.11.11	Add			
	Computer	Remove			
	DCServer	Select			
	MailServer	Import			
		Importan			
	(i) In order to scan a machine running Microsoft Vista or a newer operating system, you must install GFI EventsManager on a machine running Microsoft Vista or a newer operating system.				
	< Back Finis	h Cancel			

Screenshot 18: Add new event source wizard

3. Specify the name or IP of the new event source and click **Add**. Repeat until you have specified all the event sources to add to this group.

🚹 Note

Since Syslog and SNMP traps use the IP address to determine the source of an event, it is recommended to use the source IP instead of the domain name when retrieving Syslog and SNMP traps from target machines.

4. (Optional) Click **Select...** to browse the network for existing domains and computers. Select the domain from the **Domain** drop down list and select the computers to add.

Select Computers	—
Domain: 🔮 WORKGROUP	✓ Search
	A
 □ ■ TECHCOMSLITTING □ ■ TECHCOMSLITTING □ ■ W701 □ ■ W702 □ ■ W703 □ ■ W703 □ ■ W704 □ ■ W705 □ ■ WIN-CV0PH39OHUN □ ■ WINXPWEBWORKS 	E
	OK Cancel

Screenshot 19: Browse the network for connected computers

5. (Optional) Click **Import**... to import computers from a text file. Ensure that the text file contains only one computer name or IP per line.

6. Click **Finish** to finalize your settings. GFI EventsManager will attempt to collect logs from the configured sources immediately.

📄 Note

If synchronization is not enabled, you can use the **Network Discovery Wizard** to automatically search and add events sources. To launch **Network Discovery Wizard**, right-click **All event sources** from the event sources tree and select **Scan local domain**. For more information, refer to Adding event sources automatically (page 43).

3.2 Adding event sources automatically

GFI EventsManager enables you to synchronize domains with event sources groups. When the synchronization is configured, every new domain member is added automatically to GFI EventsManager event sources.

To edit synchronization options:

- 1. From Configuration tab > Event Sources > Group Type, select Event Sources Groups.
- 2. Right-click All event sources and select Edit synchronization options.

s	ynchronization Pr	operties		-
	General Exclusion	ons Schedule		_
	Configu	re Synchronization (options	
	Configure synch and network dor	ronization between mains.	GFI EventsManager event sources	
	Domain :	Domain	▼	
	Group:	Default	•	
	Source type:	Workstations	▼	
			Add	
	Group	Domain	Source type	
		Rem	nove Selected Remove All	
		Ok	Cancel Apply]

Screenshot 20: Synchronization properties - General tab

3. Select General tab and configure the options described below:

Table 14: Synchronization properties - General tab

Option	Description
Domain	Select the domain name from the list or key in a valid domain name.
Group	Select the GFI EventsManager group name where to add the discovered event sources.
Source type	Select the type of computers discovered in the selected domain that will be added to the selected GFI EventsManager group.

4. To include the synchronization click Add.

5. Repeat steps 3 to 4 for each synchronization.

6. (Optional) Select **Exclusions** tab to configure the list of computers that will be excluded from the synchronization. Click **Add** and key in a computer name to exclude.

🚹 Note

Event sources that are already part of an event source group will be automatically excluded from synchronization.

7. Select **Schedule** tab to configure when the synchronization should be performed.

s	ynchronization Properties	×
	General Exclusions Schedule	
	Configure Synchronization schedule	
	Configure the schedule used to perform the synchronization operation and the email notification.	
	Interval : 11 hours -	
	Send an email to the administrator when settings are changed.	
	Synchronize now Synchronize now	
	OK Cancel Apply	/

Screenshot 21: Synchronization properties - Schedule tab

8. Key in a valid interval in hours or days.

9. (Optional) Select **Send an email to the...** to send an email notification when event sources are changed after synchronization.

- 10. (Optional) Click Synchronize now to synchronize event sources immediately.
- 11. Click **Apply** and **OK**.

🚺 Note

Adding event sources manually to a synchronized group is not allowed in GFI EventsManager.

3.3 Creating a new event source group

Grouping event sources into Event Source Groups improves the speed at which you configure event sources. Once an event source group is configured, every member of that particular group inherits the same settings.

To create a new event source group:

- 1. Click Configuration tab > Event Sources > Group Type, select Event Sources Groups.
- 2. Right-click All event sources and select Create group...
- 3. Select the license type. Choose between Workstation and Server license.

lew Event Sources Group								
Windows Ev	vent Log	Text Logs	Syslog	SNMP	Traps	Monitoring		
General	Logon C	redentials	Licensin	g type	Opera	ational Time		
Enter a group name and description for the computers you want to include in this group.								
Group Nam	Group Name :							
Group Nan	ne							
Description								
Optional g	roup descri	iption.				*		
Schedule s	Enable collection of logs from this computer group Schedule scanning							
Once e	every: 1	1	C	ays	•			
Next so	an: 2	012/04/11	•	1:43:58	*			
	OK Cancel Apply							

Screenshot 22: Add new event source group

4. Key in a unique name and an optional description. Select the tabs described below, and configure the available options:

Tab Name	Description
General	Enable collection of events and schedule the scanning process. For more information, refer to <u>Configuring</u> general event source properties (page 47).
Logon credentials	Configure the username and password used to login target machines and collect information. For more information, refer to <u>Configuring event source logon credentials</u> (page 48).
Licensing type	Select the type of license to use. Select between Workstation and Server .
Operational time	Configure the operational time that computers are normally used. For more information, refer to <u>Configuring event source operational time</u> (page 50).
Monitoring	Enable GFI EventsManager system monitoring on target computers and configure the audits to perform. Monitoring checks enable administrators to identify system problems at the very early stages to prevent system down-time. For more information, refer to <u>Configuring event source monitoring</u> (page 51).
Windows Event Log	Specify the logs to collect and configure archive settings for Windows event logs. For more information, refer to <u>Collecting Windows event logs</u> (page 73).
Text Logs	Specify the logs to collect and configure settings for W3C/HTTP/CSV logs. This tab is only available when creating a server group. For more information, refer to <u>Collecting Text logs</u> (page 76).
Syslog	Specify the logs to collect and configure archive settings for Syslogs. This tab is only available when creating a server group. For more information, refer to <u>Collecting Syslogs</u> (page 79).
SNMP Traps	Specify the logs to collect and configure archive settings for SNMP Traps. This tab is only available when creating a server group. For more information, refer to <u>Collecting SNMP Traps</u> (page 83).

Table 15: Event source group options

5. Click **Apply** and **OK**.

3.4 Configuring event source properties

GFI EventsManager allows you to customize the event source parameters to suit the operational requirements of your infrastructure. You can configure these parameters on single event sources or at event source group. Any member of a configured group inherits the same configuration, automatically.

This section contains information about:

- » Configuring general event source properties
- » Configuring logon credentials
- » Configuring operational time
- » Configuring event source monitoring
- » Configuring event processing parameters

3.4.1 Configuring general event source properties

Use the General tab in the properties dialog to:

- » Change the name of a computer group
- » Enable/disable log collection and processing for the computers in a group
- » Configure log collection and processing frequency.

- 1. From Configuration tab > Event Sources > Group Type, select Event Sources Groups.
- 2. To configure the parameters of:
- » Computer group Right-click on the computer group to be configured and select Properties
- » Single event source Right-click on the required event source and select Properties.

I Domain Controllers							
Windows Ev	vent Log	Text Logs	Syslog	SNMP	Traps	Monitoring	
General	Logon C	redentials	Licensing	type	Opera	tional Time	
Enter a group name and description for the computers you want to include in this group.							
Group Name :							
All Domain	Controllers	;					
Description	:						
Enable	collection	of logs from th	nis compute	r group		Ŧ	
Schedule s	canning						
Real-Ti	me i.e. ond	ce every 5 sec	conds				
Once e	every: 1	5	Μ	inutes	Ŧ]	
Next sc	an: 2	012/04/05	X Z	:41:32	×]	
OK Cancel Apply							

Screenshot 23: Event sources properties dialog

3. From the **General** tab, configuring the options described below:

Table 16: Event source properties - General options	Table 1	16:	Event	source	properties -	General	options
---	---------	-----	-------	--------	--------------	---------	---------

	•
Option	Description
Group Name	Key in a unique name for the computer group.
Description	(Optional) Key in a description.
Enable collection of logs from this computer group	Select/unselect this option to enable/disable event log collection from the group.
Real-Time i.e. once every 5 seconds	Select this option to check for new event logs every 5 seconds. Note This is not recommended if members of this group generate high volumes of event logs because it may disrupt your network performance.
Once every	Specify a custom schedule for when GFI EventsManager checks for new event logs.

4. Click Apply and OK.

3.4.2 Configuring event source logon credentials

During event processing, GFI EventsManager must remotely log-on to the target computers. This is required in order to collect log data that is currently stored on the target computers and to pass this data on to the event processing engine(s).

To collect and process logs, GFI EventsManager must have administrative privileges over the target computers. By default, GFI EventsManager will log-on to target computers using the credentials of the account under which it is currently running; however, certain network environments are configured to use different credentials to log on to workstations and servers with administrative privileges.

As an example, for security purposes, you might want to create an administrator account that has administrative privileges over workstations only and a different account that has administrative privileges over servers only.

To configure event source properties:

- 1. From Configuration tab > Event Sources > Group Type, select Event Sources Groups.
- 2. To configure the parameters of:
- » Computer group Right-click on the computer group to be configured and select Properties
- » Single event source Right-click on the required event source and select Properties.

A	ll Domain Controlle	rs				×		
	Windows Event Log General Logor	Text Logs Credentials	Syslog Licensing	SNMP type	Traps Opera	Monitoring ational Time		
	Specify the credentials you want GFI EventsManager to use to connect to the database servers specified in this group to collect events.							
	By default, GFI EventsManager performs event collection using the security context of the account under which GFI EventsManager service is running. You may specify an alternate set of credentials to access the computers contained within this computer group.							
	Logon using cn	edentials below						
	User name:	Domain\Admini	strator					
	Password:	•••••	••					
l								
		0	К	Cance		Apply		

Screenshot 24: Configuring alternative logon credentials

3. From Logon Credentials tab, select/unselect Logon using credentials below. By default this option is unselected, meaning that the event source will inherit the credentials from the parent group.

- 4. Specify the User name and Password.
- 5. Click Apply and OK.
- 3.4.3 Configuring event source license type

- 1. From Configuration tab > Event Sources > Group Type, select Event Sources Groups.
- 2. To configure the parameters of:
- » Computer group Right-click on the computer group to be configured and select Properties
- » Single event source Right-click on the required event source and select Properties.



Screenshot 25: Configuring event source license type

- 3. From Licensing type tab, select from:
- » Workstation license enables Windows event log (EVT) support only
- » Server license enables full functionality for collecting Text logs, Syslogs, SNMP Traps, etc.
- 4. Click **Apply** and **OK**.

3.4.4 Configuring event source operational time

GFI EventsManager includes an Operational Time option through which you specify the normal working hours of your event source groups. This is required so thatGFI EventsManager can keep track of the events that occur both during and outside working hours.

Use the operational time information for forensic analysis; to identify unauthorized user access, illicit transactions carried outside normal working hours and other potential security breaches that might be taking place on your network.

Operational time is configurable on computer group basis. This is achieved by marking the normal working hours on a graphical operational time scale which is divided into one hour segments.

- 1. From Configuration tab > Event Sources > Group Type, select Event Sources Groups.
- 2. To configure the parameters of:
- » Computer group Right-click on the computer group to be configured and select Properties
- » Single event source Right-click on the required event source and select Properties.

All Domain Controllers									
Windows E	vent Log	Text Logs	Syslog	SNMP	Traps	Monito	ning		
General	Logon C	redentials	Licensing	g type	Oper	ational Ti	me		
Specify the normal operational time for the computers specified in this group.									
Normal ope this group a differently o time or not normal ope	Normal operational time is the time during which the computers specified in this group are normally used. This information is used to classify events differently depending on whether they occur during normal operational time or not. For example, failed log-on attempts that occur outside of the normal operational time will be assigned a higher risk level.								
0	Ĵh 03h	06h 09l		15h	18h :	21h 24	Ĭh		
Мо									
Tu									
We									
Th									
Fr									
Sa									
Su									
Marke	d time inten	vals are consi	dered norm	al operat	ion time				
		0	К	Cance		Appl	y		

Screenshot 26: Specify operational time

3. From **Operational Time** tab, mark the time intervals of your normal working hours. Marked time intervals are considered normal operational time.

4. Click Apply and OK.

3.4.5 Configuring event source monitoring

GFI EventsManager is able to collect additional information about your event sources through System Monitoring Checks. These checks generate specific events which in turn, trigger real-time notifications or execute an action.

For example, when monitoring **CPU usage** checks, GFI EventsManager queries that event source and detects whether the target machine is performing at the specified CPU usage levels.

i Note For more information, refer to <u>System Monitoring Checks</u> (page 158).

- 1. From Configuration tab > Event Sources > Group Type, select Event Sources Groups.
- 2. To configure the parameters of:
- » Computer group Right-click on the computer group to be configured and select Properties
- » Single event source Right-click on the required event source and select Properties.

DC1				×				
Logon Crede	ntials		Licensing Ty	pe				
Windows Event Log	Text Logs	Syslog	SNMP Traps	Monitoring				
Configure GFI EventsManager monitoring for this computer.								
 Inherit event log o Enable GFI Event 	 Inherit event log collection and processing from parent group ✓ Enable GFI EventsManager monitoring 							
Perform the follow	ing checks							
	All monitor checks							
Post collection proces	sing							
Archive all logs wi	thout any furth	ner process	sing.					
Process the logs v	with the rules a	selected be	low before archi	ving.				
V Monitoring Checks								
	0	K	Cancel	Apply				

Screenshot 27: Event source properties - Monitoring tab

3. From **Monitoring** tab, configure the options described below:

Tuble 17: Event sour	ce monitoring options
Option	Description
Inherit event log collection and processing from parent group	This option is available when enabling monitoring on a single event source. If you enabled monitoring on the group containing the event source, leave this option selected to obtain the same settings.
Enable GFI EventsManager monitoring	Select/unselect this option to enable/disable system monitoring checks.
Perform the following checks	Expand the list of checks and select the ones which you want to apply to your event source/event source group. For information about creating monitoring checks, refer to Creating a new monitoring check.
Archive all logs without any further processing	Select this option to store events without applying any further checks (from Events Processing Rules).
Process the logs with the rules selected below before archiving	Expand the list of rules which are applied to the collected logs. GFI EventsManager enables you to create custom rules and configure them to trigger when one of the system monitoring check generates an event. Then, through the configuration of the selected Event Processing Rule, actions are executed and/or alerts are generated. Once a monitoring check is enabled, browse for the event that it generates and create a rule based on that event. For more information, refer to <u>Creating new</u> rules from existing events (page 152).

Table 17: Event source monitoring options

4. Click Apply and OK.

3.4.6 Configuring event processing parameters

Event processing parameters are enabled only for event sources/event source groups licensed as Servers. Server event sources posses more settings than normal workstations, in order to collect Windows event logs, Text logs, Syslogs and SNMP Traps.

To configure event source properties:

- 1. From Configuration tab > Event Sources > Group Type, select Event Sources Groups.
- 2. To configure the parameters of:
- » Computer group Right-click on the computer group to be configured and select Properties
- » Single event source Right-click on the required event source and select Properties.

All Domain Controllers			×
General Logon Credentials Licensi Windows Event Log Text Logs Syslog	ng type SNMP	Opera Traps	tional Time Monitoring
Specify the Windows event logs to	collect, arc	chive and	d process
Specify the logs to collect:			
Security Events		<u> </u>	Add
Application Events	(Pomovo
System Events		-	lenove
Clear collected events after completion			
Post collection processing			
 Archive all logs without any further proce 	ssing.		
Process the logs with the rules selected	below befo	ore archiv	ring.
Windows Events Windows Events Windows Events Noise Reduction PCI Requirements Windows Windows Events Noise Reduction Security Windows Events System Health	lows OS		•
Add generic fields (e.g. "Field 00", "Field	01") to \$	Security I	Events.
ОК	Cance		Apply

Screenshot 28: Event processing configuration tabs

3. Use the Windows Event Log, Text Logs, Syslog and SNMP Traps tabs configure the required event processing parameters.

4. Click **Apply** and **OK**.

🚹 Note

For more information, refer to:

- » Collecting Windows Event Logs
- » Collecting Text logs
- » Collecting Syslogs
- » Collecting SNMP Traps.

3.5 Database sources

GFI EventsManager can monitor and process events from database servers. Database event sources require specific configuration settings to listen to and collect events generated by database activity.

This section contains information about:

- » Configuring Microsoft SQL Server sources
- » Configuring Oracle Server sources

3.5.1 Microsoft SQL Server Sources

This section contains information about:

- » Creating a new Microsoft SQL Server group
- » Adding a new Microsoft SQL Server event source

Creating a new Microsoft SQL Server group

To create a Microsoft SQL Server group:

- 1. Click **Configuration** tab > **Event Sources**.
- 2. From Group Type, select Database Servers Groups.



Screenshot 29: Database Servers Groups

3. From Groups, right-click Microsoft SQL Servers and select Create group...

4. Select **Microsoft SQL Server** as the server type and from **General** tab configure the options described in below:



Option	Description
Group Name	Key in a group name to identify the Microsoft SQL server group.
Description	(Optional) Key in a description.
Collects logs from the database servers included in this group	Enable option to collect database events from all servers in this group.

Database Servers G	roup Prope	rties		×			
General Logon C	redentials	Operational Time	SQL Server Audit	Settings			
Specify the credentials you want GFI EventsManager to use to connect to the database servers specified in this group to collect events							
O Use Window	s authentica	tion					
Connect to th account und	ne database er which GFI	servers using the s EventsManager s	ecurity context of th ervice is running.	e			
Use SQL Ser	ver authenti	cation					
Connect to the	ne database	servers using the f	ollowing credentials.				
Usemame:	sa						
Password:	•••••	••••					
	(ОК	Cancel	Apply			

Screenshot 30: Configure logon settings from the Logon Credentials tab

4. Select Logon Credentials tab and configure the options described below:

Table 19: Microsoft SQL Database group: Logon Credentials

Option	Description
Use Windows authen- tication	Connect to the Microsoft SQL Database using windows authentication.
Use SQL Server authentication	Connect to Microsoft SQL Database using a Microsoft SQL Database user account. Key in a username and password.

Database Servers	Group P	ropert	ties					×
General Logor	n Credenti	ials Ö	peratio	nal Tìme	SQL	Server	Audit	Settings
Speci speci	ify the No fied in this	rmal Op s group	peration	al Time	forthe	databas	se serve	ers
Normal operati specified in this classify events operational tim outside of the r	onal time s group ar differentl e or not. I normal op	is the ti re norm y deper For exa peration	ime duri Ially use Inding of mple, fa al time v	ng whic d. This n wheth iiled log will be a	th the da informat er they on atte ssigned	atabase ion is u occur d mpts th a highe	e server sed to during n at occu er risk le	s ormal r evel.
00h	03h	06h	09h	, (12h	15h	18h	21h	(24h
Mo								
We								+
Th								+
Fr								
Sa								4 1
Su								
Marked tin	ne interva	ls are c	consider	ed nom	nal oper	ation tin	ne.	
		_		_				
			OK		Car	ncel		Apply

Screenshot 31: Configure the normal working hours from Operational Time tab

5. Select **Operational Time** and configure the operational time when the database is normally used. Marked time intervals are considered normal working hours.



Screenshot 32: Configure SQL Server Auditing from SQL Server Audit tab

6. Select **SQL Server Audit** tab and configure the options described below:

Table 20: Microsoft SQL Database group - SQL Server Audit

Option	Description
Archive all logs without further processing	Archive events in GFI EventsManager database backend without applying processing rules.
Process the logs with the rules selected below before archiving	Specify the rules to perform before archiving events in GFI Events- Manager database backend.

Database Servers Group Properties				
General Logon Credentials Operational Time SQL Server Audit Settings				
Specify the source of the events				
Please specify whether to collect the events from all databases and whether to collect only security events.				
Scan all the events for all databases.				
Scan only the security events for all databases.				
OK Cancel Apply				

7. Select **Settings** tab and configure the options described in below:

Table 21: Microsoft SQL Database group - Settings

Option	Description
Scan all the events for all databases	All Microsoft SQL Server events are collected and processed by GFI EventsManager.
Scan only security events for all data- bases	Only security events are collected and processed by GFI EventsManager.

8. Click **Apply** and **OK**.

Adding a new Microsoft SQL Server event source

To add a new Microsoft SQL Server source:

1. Right-click a database group and select Add new SQL Server...

Add Nev	v SQL Servers			
Select the Microsoft SQL Servers Select from which Microsoft SQL Servers you want to collect events				ľ
	Add the following Microsoft SQL Server:			
	SQLSRV\SQLSERVER		Add	
	Microsoft SQL Server		Remove	
	192.168.11.11\SQLEXPRESS		Select	
	< Back	Finish	Cance	

Screenshot 33: Add new Microsoft SQL server

2. Key in the server name or IP and click Add.

🚹 Note

Use **Select** and **Import** to search the network for SQL Servers or import list of SQL servers from a text file respectively.

3. Click Finish and the Add New SQL Servers dialog closes.

4. From **Groups**, select **SQL Servers** and from the right pane, double-click the new Microsoft SQL Database instance.

192.168.11.11	×	
General Connection Settings Settings	_	
Specify the SQL Servers post collecting processing		
Inherit SQL Server post collection processing from parent group		
Specify the post collection processing for the events collected from the configured SQL Server(s).		
Archive events in database		
Process using these rule sets:		
SQL Server Audit Image: SQL Server Changes Image: Server Changes		
Choose "Archive events in database" to archive all the events collected.		
OK Cancel Apply		

Screenshot 34: Microsoft SQL Database properties: General tab

5. From General tab, configure the options described below:

Table 22: Microsoft SQL Database - General tab options

Option	Description
Inherit SQL Server post collecting processing from parent group	Inherits all settings from the parent group.
Archive events in database	Archive events in GFI EventsManager database backend without applying processing rules.
Process using these rule sets	Specify the rules to perform before archiving events in GFI Events- Manager database backend.

1	92.168.11.11	x		
	General Connection Settings Settings			
	Specify the connection parameters which GFI EventsManager will use to access and collect events from the SQL server Logon credentials	_		
	Inherit the logon credentials from the parent group			
	By default, GFI EventsManager performs event collection using the security context of the account under which GFI EventsManager service is running. You may specify an alternate set of credentials to access the computers contained within this computer group.			
	Use Windows authentication			
	Usemame: sa			
	Password:			
	OK Cancel Apply			

Screenshot 35: Microsoft SQL Database properties: Connection Settings tab

6. Select **Connection Settings** and configure the options described below:

Table 23: Microsoft SQL Database - Connection Settings tab

Option	Description
Inherit the logon credentials from the parent group	Select this option to inherit login settings from the parent group.
Use Windows authentication	Connect to Microsoft SQL Database using windows authentication.
Use SQL Server credentials	Connect to Microsoft SQL Database using a Microsoft SQL Database user account. Key in a username and password.

1	92.168.11.11	×		
	General Connection Settings Settings			
	Specify the source of the events	_		
	Inherit the settings from the parent group			
	Please specify whether to collect the events from the SQL Server system databases and whether to collect events from other databases.			
	Scan all the events for all databases.			
	Scan only the security events for all databases.			
	Scan all the events that are related to the following databases only.			
	 ✓ I Database 1 ✓ I Database 2 			
	Add Edit Remove			
	OK Cancel Apply			

Screenshot 36: Microsoft SQL Database properties: Settings tab

7. Select Settings tab and configure the options described below:

Table 24: Microsoft SQL Database - Settings tab options

Option	Description
Inherit the settings from the parent group	Inherits settings from the parent group.
Scan all the events for all databases	Scan all databases and collect all events from the Microsoft SQL Server.
Scan only the security events for all data- bases	Scan all databases and collect only security events from the Microsoft SQL Server.
Scan all the events that are related to the following databases only	Collect all events from the selected databases. Use Add, Edit and Remove to manage database sources.

8. Click Apply and OK.

3.5.2 Oracle server sources

GFI EventsManager enables you to collect and process events generated by Oracle Relational database management systems. The following audits are collected and processed by GFI EventsManager:

Audit	Description	
Session auditing	Audit user sessions and database access.	
Statement auditing	Audit processed SQL statements.	
Object auditing	Audit queries and statements related to specific objects.	

Table 25: Oracle Server supported audits

The following Oracle Database versions are supported:

- » Oracle Database 9i
- » Oracle Database 10g
- » Oracle Database 11g

This section contains information about:

- » Pre-configuration settings for Oracle Servers event sources
- » Creating a new Oracle Server group
- » Adding a new Oracle Server event source

Pre-configuration settings for Oracle Servers event sources

Before adding Oracle Server event sources, follow the steps below on each Oracle Server instance you want to monitor:

Pre-con- figuration Step	Description
Step 1	Ensure the logon credentials used to connect, set audits and access the audit table has the nec- essary permissions.
Step 2	<pre>Enable auditing on the Oracle Server by changing startup parameters. To enable auditing: 1. Startup parameters for the Oracle servers are stored in:</pre>

Adding a new Oracle Server group

To add a new Oracle Database group:

1. Click Configuration tab > Event Sources. From Group Type, select Database Servers Groups.



Screenshot 37: Database Servers Groups

2. From Groups, right-click Oracle Servers and select Create group...

D	atabase S	ervers Group Prop	erties		- ×
	General	Logon Credentials	Operational Time	Oracle Audit]
		Enter a group name want to include in th	e and description f his group.	or the database	servers you
	Group N	Name:			
	Group	name			
	Descrip	tion:			
	Optional group description.				
	Coll	ects logs from the da	tabase servers inc	luded in this gro	oup.
	Schedu	le scanning ——			
	Or	nce every: 11		Hours	•
	Mainter	ance			
	Delete audit logs older than: 1 v days from the Oracle Server				
	Cle	eanup old entries eve	ery 1 🔹 I	nours	
			OK	Cancel	Apply

Screenshot 38: Oracle Database group - General tab

3. From General tab, configure the options described in below:

Table 27: Oracle Database group - General tab

Option	Description
Group Name	Key in a group name to identify the Oracle Database group.
Description	Optionally, key in a description.
Collects logs from the database servers included in this group	Collects events from the event sources in the Oracle group. Once this option is enabled, configure the Schedule scanning and Maintenance options.
Schedule scanning	Specify the frequency to collect events on a pre-defined schedule.
Maintenance	Oracle audit events are stored in a specific audit table on the Oracle server. To prevent excessive audit table growth, configure the options in this section to delete audit logs and old entries on a pre-defined time.

C	Database Servers Group Properties							
	General	Logon (Credentials	Operational	Time	Oracle Audit		
	Specify the credentials you want GFI EventsManager to use to connect to the database servers specified in this group to collect events							
	Cor	nnect to t	he database	servers usin	g the fo	ollowing crede	ntials.	
	Usemame: admin							
	Password:							
				OK				
				OK		Cancel	Apply	/

Screenshot 39: Oracle Database group - Logon Credentials tab

4. Select Logon Credentials tab and key in a valid username and password to connect to the Oracle server.

Database Server	s Group	Proper	ties					×
General Logo	n Creder	ntials 🤇	Operatio	nal Tim	e Orac	:le Audi	t	
Spec	Specify the Normal Operational Time for the database servers specified in this group.							
Normal operat specified in th classify event operational tin outside of the	ional time is group a s differen ne or not. normal o	e is the f are nom tly depe For exa peratior	time dur nally use ending o ample, fa nal time	ing whic ed. This n wheth ailed log will be a	ch the d informat her they ron atte assigned	atabase tion is u occur d mpts th a highe	e server sed to luring n at occu er risk le	s ormal r evel.
00h	03h	06h	09h	, (12h	15h	18h	21h	(24h
Mo								
Tu								
Th								+
Fr								+
Sa								
Su								
Marked ti	me interv	als are (conside	red norr	nal oper	ation tin	ne.	
			OK		Car	ncel		Apply

Screenshot 40: Oracle Database group - Operational Time tab

5. Select **Operational Time** tab and configure the normal operational time of the Oracle Database servers in this group.

Database Servers Group Properties					
General Logon Credentials Operational Time Oracle Audit					
Select the processing you want to perform on the Oracle Server logs collected.					
 Archive all logs without any further processing. Process the logs with the rules selected below before archiving. 					
 Process the logs with the rules selected below before archiving. Oracle Audit User-based noise Oracle Audit Oracle Audit Oracle Audit Oracle Audit User-based noise Oracle Audit Oracle Audit Oracle Audit Oracle Audit User-based noise Oracle Audit User-based noise Oracle Audit Oracle Audit User-based noise Oracle Audit Oracle Audit User-based noise Oracle Audit Oracle Audit Oracle Audit User-based noise Oracle Audit Oracle Audit					
OK Cancel Apply					

Screenshot 41: Oracle Database group - Oracle Audit tab

6. Select Oracle Audit and configure the options described below:

Table 28: Oracle Database group - Oracle Audit

Option	Description
Archive all logs without further processing	Archive events in GFI EventsManager database backend without applying processing rules.
Process the logs with the rules selected below before archiving	Specify the rules to perform before archiving events in GFI Events- Manager database backend.

7. Click **Apply** and **OK**.

Adding a new Oracle Server event source

To add a new Oracle Database to a database group:

1. Right-click an Oracle Server group and select Add new Oracle Server...

Add Nev	v Oracle Servers			
Select Select fr	the Oracle Servers om which Oracle Servers you want to co	ollect events	1.11.000	
	Add the following Oracle Server:			
	192.168.11.11		Add	
	Oracle Server		Remove	
	🧵 OradeServer		Select	
			Import	
		< Back Fini	sh Cancel	

Screenshot 42: Add new Oracle server

- 2. Key in the server name or IP and click Add.
- 3. Click Finish and the Add New Oracle Servers dialog closes.

🚹 Note

Use **Select** and **Import** to search the network for SQL Servers or import list of SQL servers from a text file respectively.

Ora	acleServ	er			×
(General	Connection Settings	Audit by Objects	Audit by Statements	
	Specify the Oracle Servers post collecting processing				
	🔳 Inhe	erit Oracle Server post (collection processir	ng from parent group	
	Specify configu	the post collection pro- red Oracle Server(s).	cessing for the eve	nts collected from the	
	Arc	hive events in database	e		
	Process using these rule sets:				
	Image: Server changes Image: Server changes				
Choose "Archive events in database" to archive all the events collected.					
		C	ОК	Cancel Appl	y

Screenshot 43: Oracle Server properties - General tab

4. From the right pane, double-click the new oracle server event source and configure the options described below:

Table 29: Oracle Server properties - General tab

Option	Description
Inherit Oracle Server post collecting processing from parent group	Select to inherit all settings from the parent group.
Archive events in database	Archive events in GFI EventsManager database backend without applying processing rules.
Process using these rule sets	Specify the rules to perform before archiving events in GFI Events- Manager database backend.

C)racleServ	/er				-X
	General	Connection	Settings	Audit by Objects	Audit by Statement	s
	Specify the connection parameters which GFI EventsManager will use to access and collect events from the Oracle server Logon credentials					
	Inherit the logon credentials from the parent group					
	By default, GFI EventsManager performs event collection using the security context of the account under which GFI EventsManager service is running. You may specify an alternate set of credentials to access the computers contained within this computer group.					0
		Usemame:	admin			
		Password:	•••••			
	Connect	ion parameter	rs ———			_
	Hos	t: OracleServ	er	Port:	1521	
	۲	SID	Orc1			
		Service Name	•		Test	
				ОК	Cancel Ap	ply

Screenshot 44: Oracle Server properties - Connection Settings tab

5. Select **Connection Settings** and configure the options described below:

Table 30: Oracle Server properties - Connection Settings tab

Option	Description
Inherit the logon credentials from the parent group	Select to inherit login settings from the parent group.
Port	Key in the port to use to connect to the Oracle Database.
SID	The SID is a unique name to identify an Oracle Database instance. Key in the SID of the database to audit.
Service Name	The Service name is the alias used to identify the Oracle Database. Key in the Service name of the database to audit.
Test	Test the connection with the Oracle Database server.

OracleServer 🔀					
General Conn	ection Settings Audit by	Objects Au	dit by Si	tatemen	ts
Configure Oracle user sessions, schema objects and SQL operations to audit					
Object: APEX_030200.APEX_APPLICATION_GET_PG_T1					
Operations: ALL,ALTER,AUDIT,COMMENT,DELETE,EXECUT					
Options:	BY ACCESS -	SUCCESS			•
		Audit		Stop Au	dit
Current audite	d schema objects:				
Object name	1	Object type	Alter	Audit	Corr
⊘APEX_030200.APEX_APPLICA VIEW -/- A/- A/-				Α/-	
•	III				•
	ОК	Cane	cel	A	pply

Screenshot 45: Oracle Server properties - Audit by Objects tab

6. Select Audit by Objects and configure the options described below:

Table 31: Oracle Server properties - Audit by Objects tab

Option	Description
Object	Click Browse to launch a list of available Oracle objects. Select the object to audit and click OK . NOTE : Amongst others, Oracle objects can be procedures, views, functions and tables.
Operations	Operations are actions that modify or query an object. Click Browse to launch a list of available operations. Select the operations to audit and click OK .
Options	 Select the audit options: By Access - Creates an audit log per object operation execution. By Session - Creates an audit log per operation and per schema object. A session is the time between a connection and a disconnection to/from the database. Success - Select to process only successful audits. Failure - Select to process only failed audits. Oracle will create an audit log if an audit fails to complete. Both - Select to process all audit logs.
Audit	Choose this option to instruct the Oracle server to start auditing the server activities corresponding to the selected parameters (like users, statements, etc.)
Stop Audit	Choose this option to instruct the Oracle server to stop auditing the server activities cor- responding to the selected parameters (such as users, statements, etc.)
Current audited schema objects	A list that displays all current Oracle audited schema.

OracleServer			×	
General Connecti	on Settings Audit by	Objects Audit	by Statements	
Configure the Oracle SQL statements and user activity to audit				
Statements: ADMINISTER ANY SQL TUNING SET ADMINIST				
User: Al	L USERS			
Options: B	Y ACCESS 🔹	SUCCESS	•	
Current audited st	atements:	Audit	Stop Audit	
User name	Audit option	Success	Failure 📩	
👗 ALL USERS	ALTER SYSTEM	BY ACCESS	BY ACCESS	
🔋 🕺 👗 ALL USERS	SYSTEM AUDIT	BY ACCESS	BY ACCESS	
🔋 🕺 👗 ALL USERS	CREATE SESSION	BY ACCESS	BYACCESS	
🔋 🕺 👗 ALL USERS	CREATE USER	BY ACCESS	BYACCESS	
🕺 👗 ALL USERS	ALTER USER	BY ACCESS	BY ACCESS -	
•	111		4	
	ОК	Cancel	Apply	

Screenshot 46: Oracle Server properties - Audit by Statements tab

7. Select Audit by Statements and configure the options described below:

Table 32: Oracle Server properties - Audit by Statements tab

Option	Description		
Statements	Click Browse to launch a list of available Oracle statements. Select the Oracle statements to audit and click OK . NOTE: Amongst others, Oracle statements can be ALTER , CREATE and SELECT .		
User	Oracle enables you to audit statements for a specific user. Click browse button to launch a list of available users. Select the user and click OK .		
Options	 Select audit options: By Access - Creates one audit log for each statement execution. By Session - Creates one audit log per user and per schema object. A session is the time between a connection and a disconnection to/from the database. Success - Processes only successful audits. Failure - Select option to process only failed audits. Oracle will create an audit log if an audit fails to complete. Both - Select option to process all audit logs. 		
Audit	Choose this option to instruct the Oracle server to start auditing the server activities corresponding to the selected parameters (such as users, statements, etc.)		
Stop Audit	Choose this option to instruct the Oracle server to stop auditing the server activities corresponding to the selected parameters (such as users, statements, etc.)		
Current audited state- ments	A list that displays all current Oracle audited statements.		

8. Click **Apply** and **OK**.
4 Collecting Event Logs

This chapter provides you with information about how to configure your event sources to apply events processing rules to collected events. Assign existing or custom events processing rules to precisely process the events wanted only.

Topics in this chapter:

4.1 Collecting Windows event logs	. 73
4.2 Collecting Text logs	76
4.3 Collecting Syslogs	. 79
4.4 Collecting SNMP Traps	83
4.5 Collecting custom logs	87
4.6 Collecting GFI LanGuard event logs	89
4.7 Collecting GFI EndPointSecurity events	. 94

4.1 Collecting Windows event logs

Windows events are organized into specific log categories; by default computers running on Windows NT or higher, record errors, warnings and information events in three logs namely **Security**, **Application** and **System logs**.

Computers that have more specialized roles on the network such as Domain Controllers, and DNS Servers have additional event log categories.

As a minimum, Windows Operating Systems record events in the following logs:

Table 33: Windows Event Logs collected by GFI EventsManager

Log Type	Description
Security event log	This log contains security related events through which you can audit successful or attempted security breaches. Typical events found in the Security Events log include valid and invalid logon attempts.
Application event log	This log contains events recorded by software applications/programs such as file errors.
System event log	This log contains events logged by operating system components such as failures to load device drivers.
Directory service log	This log contains events generated by the Active Directory including successful or failed attempts to make to update the Active Directory database.
File Rep- lication serv- ice log	This log contains events recorded by the Windows File Replication service. These including file rep- lication failures and events that occur while domain controllers are being updated with information about Sysvol.
DNS server log	This log contains events associated with the process of resolving DNS names to IP addresses.
Application and Services Logs	These logs contain events associated with Windows VISTA and the relative services/functionality it offers.

New Event Sources Gro	up				×		
General Logon C	redentials	Licensing	Licensing type Operational Time				
Windows Event Log	Windows Event Log Text Logs Syslog SNMP Traps Monitoring						
Specify the V	Windows ever	nt logs to c	ollect, an	chive an	nd process		
Specify the logs to co	llect:						
Microsoft-Window Microsoft-Window	ws-RemoteAs ws-RemoteAs	sistance/0 sistance/T	pe ra		Add		
Microsoft-Windo	ws-RemoteAs	sistance/A	dmin	-	Kemove		
Clear collected ev	vents after cor	npletion					
Post collection proces	sing						
 Archive all logs with 	thout any furt	her process	sing.🗲			-	Archive logs without processing
Process the logs	with the rules :	selected be	slow befo	re archi	ving. 🗲	-	— Process collected logs
🖃 👘 📴 Wing	dows Events						_
	Noise Reducti	on					Rule-sets to apply to
🕴 🛛 👘 🖓 🚞 🛛	🗄 📄 PCI Requirements Windows OS						the collected loss
Add generic fields	(e.g. "Field 0	0", "Field 0	1") to :	Security	Events.		
	0	к	Cance		Apply		

Screenshot 47: Computer group properties: Configuring Windows Event Logs parameters

To configure Windows Event Log collection and processing parameters:

1. From **Configuration** tab > **Event Sources**, right-click an event source and select **Properties**.



Screenshot 48: Selecting event logs to collect

2. Click **Windows Event Log** tab > **Add...** to select the logs you want to collect. Expand **Windows Logs** and/or **Applications and Services Logs** and select from the list of available logs.

3. (Optional) Click Add custom log... and key in a unique name for the unlisted event log.

DC1				×
Logon Crede	ntials		Licensing Ty	ре
Windows Event Log	Text Logs	Syslog	SNMP Traps	Monitoring
Specify the Windows event logs to collect, archive and process				
🔲 Inherit event log c	ollection and	processing	from parent grou	ip a
Specify the logs to col	lect:			
🔡 File Replication E	vents		^	Add
Birectory Service	s Events			
🔡 Windows Power:	Shell		T	Remove
Clear collected ev	ents after com	pletion		
Post collection proces	sing			
Archive events in	database			
Process using the	se rule sets:			
Windows Events Image: Windows Events Image: Windows Reduction Image: Windows OS Image: Windows OS Image: Windows OS Image: Windows OS				
Add generic fields (e.g. "Field 00", "Field 01") to Security Events.				
	0	ĸ	Cancel	Apply

Screenshot 49: Configuring Windows Event Log Processing parameters

4. Select **Clear collected events after completion** to clear the collected events from the respective event source.

5. Select **Archive events in database** to archive collected events without applying events processing rules.

6. Select **Process using these rule sets** and select the rule sets you want to run against the collected events.

7. Select Add generic fields to add extended fields to the database. Extended fields contain data from event descriptions and are added by a common name (example: "Field01" "Custom field name").

8. Click **Apply** and **OK**.



4.2 Collecting Text logs

W3C and CSV are other log formats supported by GFI EventsManager. W3C logs are text-based flat files containing various event details delimited by special characters.

The W3C log format is most commonly used by hardware systems (Example: servers and appliances) which have Internet specific roles. Microsoft Internet Information Server (IIS) service and Apache web servers for example, can collect web related events such as web logs, in the form of W3C formatted text files.

In GFI EventsManager, the configuration process of W3C log parameters is identical to that performed for Windows event processing, with one exception. Unlike Windows Event Logs, there is no standard which dictates a specific or centralized folder location where W3C log files are stored on disk. Therefore, in order to collect W3C logs, you must specify the complete path to these text-based log files.

New Event Sources Group	
General Logon Credentials Licensing type Operational Time	
Windows Event Log Text Logs Syslog SNMP Traps Monitoring	
Specify the text logs files to collect from, archive and process	
Specify the text logs files to collect from:	
C:\W3C logs*.* Add	Add logs to collect
Remove	
Clear collected events after completion	
Process subdirectories Parsing schema: w3c -	Select log type
Tell me more	
Post collection processing	
Archive all logs without any further processing.	
Process the logs with the rules selected below before archiving.	Process collected logs
EVia Text Logs	
HTTP protocol logs	Rule-sets to apply to
FTP protocol logs	the collected logs
OK Cancel Apply	

Screenshot 50: Text logs options

To collect Text logs:

1. From **Configuration** tab > **Event Sources**, right-click an event source and select **Properties**.

.1				- 23		
Logon Crede	ntials		Licensing Ty	ре		
Windows Event Log	Text Logs	Syslog	SNMP Traps	Monitoring		
Specify the text log files to collect from, archive and process						
🔲 Inherit Text Logs f	olders collecti	on and pro	cessing from par	ent group		
Specify the text logs fil	es to collect f	rom:				
				Add		
			F	Remove		
· · · · ·						
Select text logs for	older					
Pc Select th	ne folder conta as to exist on t	aining logs he target c	in the text format computers.	. Note that the		
Folder path:	C:\Apache					
File restrictions:	**					
-			ОК	Cancel		

Screenshot 51: Adding folders containing Text Logs

2. Click Text Logs tab > Add... to add folder paths containing Text Logs. Click OK.

3. Select **Clear collected events after completion** to clear the collected events from the respective event source.

4. Select **Process subdirectories** to recursively scan the specified path that contains W3C/CSV logs.

5. From **Parsing schema** drop-down menu, select the schema in which Text Logs are interpreted. Select from:

- » W3C
- » CSV
- » EMS Logs.

6. Select **Archive events in database** to archive collected events without applying events processing rules.

7. Select **Process using these rule sets** and select the rule sets you want to run against the collected events.

8. Click Apply and OK.



Deleting event logs without archiving may lead to legal compliance penalties.

4.3 Collecting Syslogs

Syslog is a data logging service that is most commonly used by Linux and UNIX based systems. The concept behind Syslogs is that the logging of events and information is entirely handled by a dedicated server called 'Syslog Server'.

Unlike Windows and W3C log based systems, Syslog enabled devices send events in the form of data messages (technically known as 'Syslog Messages') to a Syslog server that interprets and manages message and saves the data in a log file.

In order to process Syslog messages, GFI EventsManager ships with a built-in Syslog Server. This Syslog server will automatically collect, in real-time, all Syslog messages/events sent by Syslog sources and pass them on to the event processing engine. Out-of-the-box, GFI EventsManager supports events generated by various network devices manufactured by leading providers including Cisco and Juniper.

📄 Note

For more information about supported devices visit the following KBASE article: http://kbiD002868?retURL=%2Fapex%2FSupportHome&popup=true

📄 Note

A built-in buffer allows the Syslog server to collect, queue and forward up to 30 Syslog messages at a time. Buffered logs are by default passed on to the event processing engine as soon as the buffer fills up or at one minute intervals; whichever comes first.



Screenshot 52: Syslog messages must be directed to the computer running GFI EventsManager

📙 Important

Before you start collecting Syslogs, every Syslog event source (workstations, servers and/or network devices) must be configured to send their Syslog Messages to the computer name or IP where GFI EventsManager is installed.

To collect Syslogs:

1. From **Configuration** tab > **Event Sources**, right-click an event source group and select **Properties**.

DC1				-X -
Logon Credentials Licensing Type				
Windows Event Log	Text Logs	Syslog	SNMP Traps	Monitoring
Specify if this computer can send Syslog messages to EventsManager				
Inherit Syslog sett	ings and proce	essing from	parent group	
Syslog messages can to send Syslog messa	be received fr ges to Events	rom any co Manager.	mputer or device	e configured
Accept Syslog me	essages from th	nis event s	ource	
Syslog parsing schem	Syslog parsing schema Simple syslog messa; Advanced			
Post message process	ing			
Archive events in	database			
Process using the	se rule sets:			
Syslog Messages Image: Syslog Messages				
	0	<)	Cancel	Apply

Screenshot 53: Collecting Syslogs - Syslogs options

2. Click **Syslog** tab and select **Accept Syslog messages to EventsManager** to enable the collection of Syslogs from that event source/event source group.

3. From the **Syslog parsing schema** drop-down, select the method that GFI EventsManager Syslog Server interprets Syslog Messages from network devices. Select from:

- » Simple Syslog message
- » Standard Linux message
- » Juniper Network Firewall
- » Cisco ASA.
- 4. Click Advanced... to use custom windows code page. Specify the code and click OK.

🚹 Note

Windows code page is used to encode international characters to ASCII strings. Since Syslog is not Unicode compliant, GFI EventsManager uses a code page to decode the events. This is only applicable if GFI EventsManager is installed on a machine using a different language than the monitored machines.

For more information, refer to: http://www.microsoft.com/globaldev/reference/wincp.mspx

5. Select **Archive events in database** to archive collected events without applying events processing rules.

6. Select **Process using these rule sets** and select the rule sets you want to run against the collected events.

7. Click Apply and OK.

🚹 Note

The GFI EventsManager Syslog server is by default configured to listen for Syslog messages on port **514**. For more information, refer to <u>Configuring the Syslog server</u> <u>communications port</u> (page 82).



Important

Deleting event logs without archiving may lead to legal compliance penalties.

4.3.1 Configuring the Syslog server communications port



Screenshot 54: Configuring Syslog Server communication port

To change the default Syslog ports settings:

- 1. Click **Configuration** tab > **Options**.
- 2. Right-click Syslog Server Options and select Edit Syslog options...

S	yslog Opt	tions		×
	General			
	V	Configure the in-build Syslog server options	ł	_
	To rece Syslog	eive messages from Syslog clients, enable the server and specify the port on which the server	e EventsManager ver will run.	
	🔽 Ena	ble in-built Syslog server on the TCP port:	514	
	🔽 Ena	able in-built Syslog server on the UDP port:	514	
	•	To configure receiving of Syslog events: 1. Configure Syslog clients to send messages specified port 2. Specify the client name/IP addresses in a which is configured to accept Syslog messag	s to this server on the computer group jes	
L		OK Car	ncel Apply	

Screenshot 55: Syslog server options

4. Select **Enable in-built Syslog server on TCP port:** and specify the TCP port on which GFI EventsManager will receive/listen for Syslog messages.

5. Select **Enable in-built Syslog server on UDP port:** and specify the UDP port on which GFI EventsManager will receive/listen for Syslog messages.

6. Click **Apply** and **OK**.

🚹 Note

When configuring Syslog server port settings, make sure that the configured port is not already in use by other installed applications. This may affect the delivery of Syslog messages to GFI EventsManager.

4.4 Collecting SNMP Traps

SNMP is a data logging service that enables networked devices to log events and information through data messages (technically known as SNMP Traps). SNMP messaging technology is similar in concept to Syslogs - where unlike Windows and W3C log based environments, devices that generate SNMP messages do not record events data in local logs. Instead events information is sent in the form of data messages to an SNMP Trap Server which manages and saves SNMP message data in a local (centralized) log file.



Screenshot 56: SNMP Trap messages must be directed to the computer running GFI EventsManager

🚺 Note

GFI EventsManager natively supports an extensive list of SNMP devices and Management Information Bases (MIBs). For a full list of supported devices, view the following KBASE article: <u>http://kb.gfi.com/articles/SkyNet_</u> Article/KBID002868?retURL=%2Fapex%2FSupportHome&popup=true

GFI EventsManager includes a dedicated SNMP Trap Server through which SNMP Traps are handled. A built-in buffer allows the SNMP Trap Server to collect, queue and forward up to 30 SNMP Trap at a time. Buffered logs are by default passed on to the event processing engine as soon as the buffer fills up or at one minute intervals; whichever comes first.

) Important

Before you start collecting SNMP Traps messages, every SNMP event source (workstations, servers and/or network devices) must be configured to send their SNMP Traps Messages to the computer name or IP where GFI EventsManager is installed.

To collect SNMP Traps:

1. From **Configuration** tab > **Event Sources**, right-click an event source group and select **Properties**.

DC1				×
Logon Credentials Licensing Type				
Windows Event Log	Text Logs	Syslog	SNMP Traps	Monitoring
Specify if this computer can send SNMP Traps messages to EventsManager				
Inherit SNMP Tra	ps settings and	d processin	ig from parent gro	pup
SNMP Traps messag configured to send SI	es can be rece NMP Traps me	eived from ssages to	any computer or o EventsManager.	device
Accept SNMP Tr	aps messages	from this e	vent source	
Decrypt incoming	SNMP Traps	3 message	s	
Host key:				
Post message proces	sing			
Archive events in	database			
Process using the	ese rule sets:			
□·····▼□ SNMP Traps □·····▼□ Cisco IOS release 12.1(11) MIBs □·····▼□ Cisco IOS release 12.1(14) MIBs □·····▼□ Cisco IOS release 12.1(14) MIBs □·····▼□ Cisco IOS release 12.1(14) MIBs				
	0	K	Cancel	Apply

Screenshot 57: Collecting SNMP Traps

2. Click **SNMP Traps** tab and select **Accept SNMP Traps messages from this event source** to enable the collection of SNMP Traps.

3. Select **Decrypt incoming SNMP Traps 3 messages** and specify the security key in the **Host key** text box.

4. Select **Archive events in database** to archive collected events without applying events processing rules.

5. Select **Process using these rule sets** and select the rule sets you want to run against the collected events.

6. Click **Apply** and **OK**.



The GFI EventsManager SNMP Trap Server is by default configured to listen for SNMP Trap messages on port **162**. For more information, refer to <u>Configuring the SNMP Trap</u> <u>server</u> (page 86).

🚹 Note

The built in SNMP Trap Server supports SNMP version 3 Traps with encryption. For encrypted SNMP messages the encryption host key must be provided in the decrypt incoming SNMP Traps 3 message field.

Important

Deleting event logs without archiving may lead to legal compliance penalties.

4.4.1 Configuring the SNMP Trap server



Screenshot 58: Configuring SNMP Traps

To change the default SNMP Trap Server settings:

- 1. Click Configuration tab > Options.
- 2. Right-click SNMP Traps Options and select Edit SNMP Traps options...

s	NMP Tra	ps Options	×	
	General	Advanced Specific Trap Type		
		Configure the in-build SNMP Traps server options		
	To rece Events server	eive messages from SNMP Traps clients, enable the GFI Manager SNMP Traps server and specify the port on which the will run.	e	
	V En	able in-built SNMP Traps server on the TCP port: 162		
Enable in-built SNMP Traps server on the UDP port: 162				
	٩	To configure receiving of SNMP Traps:		
		 Configure SNMP Traps clients to send messages to this servent on the specified port Specify the client name/IP addresses in a computer group which is configured to accept SNMP Traps 	ver	
		OK Cancel Ap	ply	

Screenshot 59: SNMP Traps options

3. Enable the required TCP/UDP SNMP server. Specify the TCP/UDP port on which GFI EventsManager will listen for SNMP messages.

- 4. Click Advanced tab to add, edit or remove SNMP Trap object identifiers (OIDs).
- 5. Click **Specific Trap Type** tab to add, edit or remove trap types.
- 6. Click Apply and OK.

📄 Note

When configuring SNMP Trap Server port settings, make sure that the configured TCP or UDP port is not already in use by other installed applications. This may affect the delivery of SNMP Trap messages to GFI EventsManager.

4.5 Collecting custom logs

GFI EventsManager is configured to collect and process standard event logs. However, GFI EventsManager can also be configured to manage events recorded in third party application logs such as anti-virus logs, software firewall logs and other security software.

To configure custom events:

1. Click **Configuration** tab > **Options**.



Screenshot 60: Custom event logs setup

2. From Configurations, right-click Custom Event Logs and select Edit custom logs...

Custom Event Logs		EX
Custom Event Logs		
Add custom eve retrieve and proc	nt logs from which GFI EventsM cess event records	lanager can
Uindows PowerShel	 /	Add Edit Remove
Add custo	om log	×
	Log name: New Custom Event Log Nam	e
		OK Cancel
	OK Cancel	Apply

Screenshot 61: Custom event logs dialog

- 3. Click Add... button and specify the name of your custom event log.
- 4. Click OK.

5. (Optional) Click **Edit** to rename the selected custom event, or click **Remove** to delete the selected custom event.

6. Click Apply and OK.

4.6 Collecting GFI LanGuard event logs

GFI EventsManager enables you to monitor events generated by GFI LanGuard. GFI LanGuard is a network vulnerability scanner that audits your network for weaknesses that can be exploited by users for malicious purposes. During network audits, GFI LanGuard creates events in the 'Application Log' of the machine where it is installed.

For each machine scanned by GFI LanGuard, an 'Application log' entry having 'Event ID: 0' and 'Source' set as GFI LanGuard will be generated. These events denote network vulnerability information extracted from scanned computers including:

Gathered Infor- mation	Description
Threat level	Gather information about the overall network threat level. This rating is generated through an extensive algorithm after GFI LanGuard audits the network.
Missing patches and service packs	Find out which machines have missing updates and which updates need to be installed to strengthen the security level.
Open ports	Discover any unwanted open TCP and/or UDP ports.

Table 34: Information gathered by GFI LanGuard

Gathered Infor- mation	Description
Antivirus oper- ational and malware definition status	GFI LanGuard is able to check if your virus database definitions are up to date. If it is not, you will be alerted and GFI LanGuard will attempt to update it.
Applications detected on scanned targets	GFI LanGuard enumerates applications installed on scan targets. You can create an inventory of wanted and/or unwanted applications and configure GFI LanGuard to automatically uninstall applications categorized as unwanted.

🚺 Note

For more information about GFI LanGuard, refer to <u>http://www.gfi.com/network-</u> security-vulnerability-scanner.

🚺 Note

GFI EventsManager can process events generated by GFI LanGuard version 9.5 or later.

4.6.1 How to enable GFI LanGuard event logging?

There are two key steps needed to enable event log integration between GFI LanGuard and GFI EventsManager:

- » Step 1: Enable logging
- » Step 2: Configure GFI EventsManager to collect Application logs

Step 1: Enable GFI LanGuard logging

To enable GFI LanGuard to output event logs on completion of system audits:

- 1. Add the machine where GFI LanGuard is installed as an event source.
- 2. Click **Start > Run** and key in **regedit**. Press **Enter**.

File Edit View Favorites Help			
HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE BCD0000000	Name	Туре	Data
HARDWARE SAM	(Default)	REG_SZ REG_SZ REG_DWORD	(value not set) C:\ProgramData\GFI\LANguard 10 0-00000000 (0)
SECURITY	EventLog	REG_DWORD	0x00000001 (1)
ATI Technologies Classes Classes	ab LogDir ab RepositoryDir	REG_SZ REG_SZ REG_SZ	C:\Program Files\GFI\LANguard 10 Agent\Library C:\ProgramData\GFI\LANguard 10\DebugLogs C:\ProgramData\GFI\LANguard 10\Repository
GFI			Edit DWORD (32-bit) Value
AttendantPlugins Attending			Value name: EventLog
Plugins			Value data: Base Base Base Base Decimal
Computer\HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWA	RE\GFI\LNSS10\Config		OK Cancel

Screenshot 62: Enabling GFI LanGuard logging through the registry

3. Go to the following registry key and edit the value to enable event logging:

- » Windows x86 platforms:
 - HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\GFI\LNSS[n]\Config
 - Set value of REG_DWORD EventLog to 1

» Windows x64 platforms:

- HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Wow6432Node\GFI\LNSS[n]\Config
- Set value of REG_DWORD EventLog to 1

lmportant

[n] is the major version number of GFI LanGuard.

Example: HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\GFI\LNSS9\Config\EventLog = 1(dword)

🚹 Note

To stop GFI LanGuard from generating 'Application Log' entries, remove the registry value described above or change the registry value to **0**.

Step 2: Configure GFI EventsManager to collect Application logs

GFI LanGuard outputs windows event logs to the 'Application Log' category. Ensure that the collection of Application logs is enabled on the GFI LanGuard event source.

To enable processing of GFI LanGuard events:

- 1. Open GFI EventsManager Management Console.
- 2. Click Configuration tab > Event Sources.

3. Right-click on the GFI LanGuard event source and select Properties.

W706					Σ	3
	Logon Crede	ntials		Licensing Ty	/pe	
Wind	lows Event Log	Text Logs	Syslog	SNMP Traps	Monitoring	
2	Specify the V	Windows even	t logs to co	ollect, archive ar	nd process	
	Inherit event log o	collection and p	processing	from parent grou	qu	
Spe	city the logs to co	llect:			A.I.I	
					Add	
	Select event lo	gs				×
Pos	Specify the lo	gs to collect: Windows Logs Applications an	d Services	a Logs		
	Add custor	n log		ОК	Cance	<u>+</u>

Screenshot 63: Add Windows Application logs

4. From Windows Event Log tab, click Add and select Windows Logs. Click OK.

W706				×
Logon Crede	ntials		Licensing Ty	pe
Windows Event Log	Text Logs	Syslog	SNMP Traps	Monitoring
Specify the Windows event logs to collect, archive and process				
Inherit event log c	ollection and	processing	from parent grou	p
Specify the logs to col	lect:			
File Replication E	vents		^	Add
Birectory Service	s Events		- [Pamaura
Windows Powers	Shell			hemove
Clear collected events after completion				
Post collection processing				
Archive events in database				
Process using the	se rule sets:			
ė - 📄 	FI Rules			
	GFI LANgi	uard rules		
GFI EventsManager rules				
EndPointSecurity rules				
Add generic fields	(e.g. "Field 0()", "Field 0	1") to Security	Events.
	0	ĸ	Cancel	Apply

Screenshot 64: Add GFI LanGuard rules

5. Select **Process using these rule sets**. Expand **Windows Events > GFI Rules** node and select **GFI LanGuard rules**.

6. Click OK.

i Note GFI EventsManager has built-in processing rules for GFI LanGuardevents that are enabled by default. To monitor events generated by GFI LanGuard, select Status tab > General and locate the Critical and High Importance Events section.



To configure GFI LanGuard event processing rules, click **Configuration** tab > **Event Processing Rules**. From the left pane select **GFI Rules** > **GFI LanGuardrules**. For more information, refer to <u>Events Processing Rules</u> (page 144).

Testing and troubleshooting

To check if GFI LanGuard events are being generated:

- 1. Open GFI LanGuard and run a security audit scan on the localhost.
- 2. When the scan finishes, open Event Viewer from Start > Run and key in eventvwr. Press Enter.
- 3. Go to Event Viewer (local) Windows Logs Application.

- 4. Once the stored events are loaded, search for an entry with:
- » Source: GFI LanGuard
- » Event ID: 0.

In case the event log is not created, typically the GFI LanGuard scan was already initiated once the registry key to output event logs was modified. Re-run the scan. Alternatively ensure that the registry value was created in the right location as the location for x86 platforms is different from that of x64 platforms.

4.7 Collecting GFI EndPointSecurity events

GFI EndPointSecurity enables you to maintain data integrity by preventing unauthorized access, and, the transfer of content to and from the following devices or connection ports:

Table 35: GFI EndPointSecurity supported devices

Device	Example
USB Ports	Flash/Memory card readers and pen drives.
Firewire ports	Digital cameras and Fire-wire card readers.
Wireless devices	Bluetooth and Infrared dongles
Floppy disk drives	Internal and external (USB) floppy drives.
Optical drives	CD, DVD and Blu-ray discs.
Magneto Optical drives	Internal and external (USB) drives.
Removable storage	USB hard-disk drives.
Other drives such as Zip drives and tape drives	Internal or External (USB/Serial/Parallel) drives.

🚹 Note

For more information about GFI EndPointSecurity, refer to http://www.gfi.com/endpointsecurity.

Enable GFI EndPointSecurity logging

By default, GFI EndPointSecurity generates logs with information about:

- » The GFI EndPointSecurity service
- » Devices connected and disconnected on your network
- » Access allowed or denied by GFI EndPointSecurity to users.

To configure logging options in GFI EndPointSecurity:

1. From the machine running GFI EndPointSecurity machine, launch GFI EndPointSecurity Management Console.

- 2. Click **Configuration** tab > **Protection Policies**.
- 3. From the left pane, select the protection policy and click **Set Logging Options**.
- 4. Customize the settings available in Logging Option dialog.

🚹 Note

For more information on how to configure GFI EndPointSecurity logging options, refer to the GFI EndPointSecurity documentation available from http://www.gfi.com/products/gfi-endpointsecurity/manual.

Monitor GFI EndPointSecurity Events

GFI EventsManager has built-in processing rules for GFI EndPointSecurity events that are enabled by default. To monitor events generated by GFI EndPointSecurity, select **Status** tab > **General** and locate the **Critical and High Importance Events** section.

To configure GFI EndPointSecurity event processing rules, click **Configuration** tab > **Event Processing Rules**. For more information, refer to <u>Events Processing Rules</u> (page 144).

5 Activity Monitoring

This chapter provides you with information about monitoring the events collection processes. The **Status** tab is a dashboard that shows the status of GFI EventsManager as well as statistical information related to the events collected, processed and archived. The status monitor consists of three different dashboard views: **General** view, **Job Activity** view and **Statistics** view.

Topics in this chapter:

5.1 General Status view	96
5.2 Job Activity view	99
5.3 Statistics view	100

5.1 General Status view



Screenshot 65: GFI EventsManager Status: General view

To access the General view, go to Status tab > General. This view is used to:

- » View the status of the GFI EventsManager event processing engine
- » Access statistical information such as the number of logon events, critical events and service status events.

The General view consists of the sections described below:

Table 36: Status monitoring: General view sections

Section	Description
1	Use this section to select the chart type for top events.
(2)	The Top Important Log Events section provides statistical information about: Top 10 successful Logon events outside working hours
\smile	» Top 10 important Logon events during working hours
	» Top 10 failed Logon events.
	Events in this section are filtered by:
	» Machine: Select a machine or key in a machine name in the drop down list
	Period: The time period when the events occurred (Last hour, Last 24 hours, Last 7 days or a specific date).
3	The Critical and High Importance Events section provides statistical/graphical information about critical events collected from all event sources. This graph shows the event processing rules that collected and processed the events for a particular period.
	 From the drop down lists, select the type of information to display. Select from: Grouping: Determines how events are grouped; such as Events, Computers, Computer groups, Events/Computers or Events/Computer groups
	Event type: Select the type of data to display (Windows, W3C, Syslog, SNMP, SQL and Oracle audit)
	Alert type: Specify the alert severity; such as All alerts, Critical or High
	Period: Specify the time period when the events occurred (Last hour, Last 24 hours, Last 7 days or a specific date).
	() NOTE 1 This section also displays the vulnerability results monitored by GFI LanGuard.
	1 NOTE 2
	For detailed information about the different types of important events shown in this view, download the Microsoft Security Monitoring and Attack Detection Planning Guide from http://www.gfi.com/ms-security-mointoring-and-attack-detection-planning/ .
	The Top Service Status Events displays the top 10 services that caused the selected event. A service can
4	generate events when:
	» Failed to load
	» Failed to start
	» Timed out
	» Stopped
	» Started.
	The graph shows the frequency of these events sorted by service type and/or by computer generating the event. Select a machine or service from the drop down lists or key in the required criteria to customize the graph results.
	INOTE To collect services information, event sources must have Audit system events policy enabled. For more
	information, refer to Enabling event source permissions manually (page 242).

Section	Description
5	The Top Network Activity Events section displays details of the top 10 network activities (inbound and outbound). Network activity consists of all type of traffic that is generated by various protocols including SMTP, HTTP, FTP and MSN traffic. The network activities displayed can be filtered by: Applications
	» Source Addresses
	» Destination Addresses
	» Computers
	» Ports
	» Users.
	Select parameters from the drop down lists or key in the values to filter the type of chart displayed.
	TNOTE 1
	The network activity shown in the chart applies only to computers running Microsoft Windows Vista or later.
	1 NOTE 2
	To collect network activities, event sources must have Object auditing and Process tracking enabled. For more information refer to Enabling event source permissions manually.
6	Click the Arrange Window icon to automatically fit all graphs in the management console.
$\overline{7}$	The GFI EventsManager Service Status is used to view: The operational status of GFI EventsManager service/event processing engine
\bigcirc	The operational status of the Syslog server
	The operational status of the SNMP Traps server
	» The operational status of the database server currently in use by GFI EventsManager.
	Click the service name to edit the service settings.
8	 The Events Count By Database Fill-Up displays: The horizontal bars represent the number of events stored in the database backend, sorted by event log type
	The date and time of the last backup
	The date and time of the next scheduled backup.
	The bar color turns from green to red as the database is populated with events.
0	Note
	Double-click the graph to open the graph in a new window. When a 3D graph is selected.

the new window allows you to rotate, zoom or resize the graph. Use the **Export to image** button to export the graph.

5.2 Job Activity view

	GFI EventsManager	alo					-	
	Statur Configurati	ion Events Brow	ver Reporting	General				
	General Lab Act	halden 🔲 Chastiation	iser Reporting	General				
-		ivity 🚽 statistics						
	Send us feedback					😢 Open Qui	ck Launch Console 🛛 🥹	Help
	Ich Activ	it.						
		ity .						
	This view displays your o machine basis.	current event collectio	on and processing ac	tivity. This include	es active event collection jobs as v	vell as server mess	aging history on a machi	neby
┢	Active Jobs			*	Queued Jobs			*
	Job ID	Target Machine	Progress	Log Source	Queued Time	Target Machine	Target Log	1
	336B26B4	W706	0%	Application	2012/04/12 18:06:10.9	W706	System	
					Server Message History			
					Date/Time	Туре	Source Machine	Mes
					 2012/04/12 18:06:32.722 2012/04/12 18:06:30.535 	Monitoring Che Monitoring Che	ecks w/06 ecks w706	
					2012/04/12 18:06:26.642	Monitoring Che	ecks w706	
					(1) 2012/04/12 18:06:22.642	Monitoring Che	ecks w706	
					<			•
	Operational History		-			🕒 Б	port data	

Screenshot 66: GFI EventsManager Status: Job Activity view

To access the **Job Activity** view, go to **Status** tab > **Job Activity**.

This view displays your current event collection and processing activity. This includes active event collection jobs as well as server messaging history on a machine by machine basis.

The information provided in this view is divided into the following dedicated sections:

Table 37:	Status	monitoring:	Job	activity	view
-----------	--------	-------------	-----	----------	------

Section	Description
1	The Active Jobs section provides a list of all event collection jobs currently taking place on every event source/machine. The information provided includes the job progress as well as the Log Source from which events are being collected.
2	The Operational History section shows an audit trail of the event collection operations performed by GFI EventsManager. The information provided includes errors and information messages generated during the event collection process as well as the name of the log file that was being processed on the event source. INOTE Operational history logs can be exported using the Export data button. For more information, refer to <u>Generating reports</u> (page 130).
3	The Queued Jobs section provides a list of all pending event collection jobs on a machine by machine basis. The information provided includes the event source from which events will be collected as well as the queuing time and type of log to collect.
4	The Server Message History section displays a list of all server messages (SNMP Traps and Syslog) that were received by GFI EventsManager. The information provided includes the total number of messages sent by every event source, message count and the date/time when the last message was received.

Section	Description
5	Click Export data to generate Operational History reports.

5.3 Statistics view

FI	le Configure Help							
S	tatus Configuration E	vents Browser	Reporting (General				
.	General 📮 Job Activity 📮	Statistics						
	Send us feedback						😧 Open Quick Lau	inch Console 🛛 Help
Th Sel	Statistics re Statistics view shows a graphi et the event source for which to Il Sources	ical representation o view the statistics: -	of the events colle	acted today.				
	Today's Events Count							*
	8.000 6.000 4.000 2.000 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				00:00:00	Windows Ev Text Logs Syslog Mess SNMP Traps SQL Server Oracle Serv Monitoring C	rents sages s Messages Messages er Messages Checks Events	
	Events Count By Log Type	*	\rm \rm Activity	Overview			S	Export data
	Windows Events Text Logs Syslog Messages SNMP Traps Messages SQL Server Messages Oracle Server Messages Monitoring Checks Events	10	Sou W706 W703 W702 W701 TEC TEC TEC	Windows E 475,144 0 0 0 196,470 294,360 0	Text Logs 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Syslog Messages	SNMP Traps M SNMP Traps M O O O O O O O O O O O O O	SQL Server Mes.

Screenshot 67: GFI EventsManager Status: Statistics view

To access the **Statistics** view, go to **Status** tab > **Statistics**.

The **Statistics** view is used to display the daily event activity trends and statistics of a particular computer or entire network. The information provided in this view is divided into the following dedicated sections:

Table 38: Status monitoring: Statistics view

Section	Description
1	Use this drop-down menu to select what information is displayed. Select between All sources or select specific sources to view their information accordingly.
2	The Today's Events Count graphically represents the daily event collection trend on a machine by machine basis as well as on a network by network basis. A color scheme is used to differentiate between Windows, W3C, Syslog and SNMP Traps events.
3	The Events Count By Log Type represents the number of Windows, W3C, Syslog and SNMP Traps events collected by GFI EventsManager from a particular machine or network.

Section	Description
4	 The Activity Overview section provides information about: The total number of Windows, W3C, Syslog and SNMP Traps events processed on a machine by machine basis
	» The date/time of the last event collection performed from every machine.
	Click Export data to generate Activity Overview reports.

6 Browsing Stored Events

This chapter provides you with information about using the Events Browser. The Events Browser is equipped with tools for event analysis and forensic investigation. It also enables you to easily browse through multiple events databases as well as export events to encrypted databases for legal compliance purposes.

Topics in this chapter:

6.1 Navigating the Events Browser	102
6.2 Using the Events Browser	103
6.3 Managing Events Browser views	106
6.4 Customizing Events Browser layout	109
6.5 Browsing events from different databases	110

6.1 Navigating the Events Browser



Screenshot 68: Events Browser

The Events Browser is made up of the following sections:

Table 39:	Navigating the Events Browser					
	Section	Description				
1	Views	The Views section includes a wide range of predefined views. Use this section to view specific logs such as Windows Event Logs, W3C logs, SQL Server audits and more.				
2	Common Tasks	Common Tasks enable you to customize the look of the Events Browser and switch database to view exported and/or archived event logs.				
3	Actions	Use the Actions section to run common functions related to analyzing event logs. This enables you create or edit custom views, export events for further analysis and more.				
4	Events	The Events section is used to browse through the events categorized under the selected view (from section 1).				
5	Navigation controls	Use the navigation controls to browse through collected events.				
6	Reporting	The Report from view option enables you to generate graphical and statistical reports based on the selected view (from section 1).				
7	Event Description Pane	 The Events Description Pane provides an extensive breakdown of the selected event (from section 4). Use this section to analyze the event details and find out when the event was generated, what was the cause and by whom it was generated. The header color coding enables you to quickly identify the severity of the event. The description section enables you to switch between two views: * General - Contains event information in the legacy format that was standard for pre-Microsoft Windows Vista event logs. * Fields - Contains a list of event information categorized by fields. The link provided in the event description gives you access to: * A more detailed description of the event * Information and links that explain what causes this type of event 				
		» Hints and tips on how to possibly solve any existing issues.				

6.2 Using the Events Browser

Event analysis is a demanding task; GFI EventsManager is equipped with specialized tools that simplify this process. Use the Events Browser for forensic analysis of events. All events accessible through the Events Browser are organized by log type in the Views section.

This section contains information about:

- » Exporting events to CSV
- » Creating reports from events browser views
- » Deleting events
- » Searching stored events
- » Identifying rules using the rule finder tool

6.2.1 Exporting events to CSV

GFI EventsManager enables you to export event data to CSV files directly from Events Browser. This is extremely convenient especially when further processing of event data is required. This includes:

- » Distribution of key event data via email
- Running automated scripts that convert CSV exported events data to HTML for upload on web/company intranet
- » Generation of graphical management reports and statistical data using native tools such as Microsoft Excel
- » Generation of custom reports using third party applications
- » Interfacing events data with applications and scripts built in-house.

To export events to CSV:

1. From **Events Browser > Views**, right-click a view and select **Export events**.

Export events	×
Export the events to CSV file.	
Save the events in the following file: C:\Program Files\GFI\EventsManager2012\Repor	Browse
ОК	Cancel

Screenshot 69: Export events tool

2. Specify or browse to the location where exported events are saved. Click OK.

6.2.2 Creating reports from views

GFI EventsManager enables you to build your own custom reports (with graphs and statistics) based on a selected View from Events Browser.



To generate a report from a view:

1. From Events Browser > Views, select a view.

1 Send us feedback	👔 Open Quick Launch Console 🔘 Help
All Events (392,376 events)	Report from view
Database: C:\Program Files\GFI\EventsManager2012\data\FileStg\esmstg	

Screenshot 70: Report from view button

- 2. From the top-right corner of the Events Browser, click **Report from view**.
- 3. From the **Create Report** dialog, configure the options from the tabs described below:

Table 40: Event Browser: Create new report

Tab	Description
General	Specify the new report name and add conditions.
Layout	Select the columns that you want to be visible in the report. You can also customize the order of appearance.
Chart	Select Use graphical charts to generate a report showing information in a chart. The available chart types are: Pie chart Bar chart Line graph.
Schedule	Select Use schedule to enable report scheduling. Configure the generation date and frequency for the new report.

🚹 Note

For more information, refer to Creating custom reports (page 121).

6.2.3 Deleting events

When collecting and processing event logs from a significantly large number of event sources, a number of unwanted logs are collected. To help you remove such event logs, GFI EventsManager includes a delete option. When events are deleted, they are:

- » Removed from events browser
- » No longer included in export/import jobs
- » No longer included in reports.

After deleting an event, every other event of the same type, category and containing view are deleted as well.

Important

Before you delete event logs, ensure that you are abiding by legal compliance regulations. Deleting event logs may lead to legal penalties.

To delete events:

- 1. From Events Browser > Views, select a view.
- 2. Select an event that you want to delete. From Actions, click Delete events.
- 3. Click Yes to confirm delete or click No to cancel.

6.2.4 Searching stored events

Use the event finder tool to search and locate specific events using simple customizable filters. To search for a particular event:

1. Click Events Browser > Actions > Find events.

Look for: Success - In Column: Type	- Find	Close		
Send us feedback Open Quick Launch Console 🕖 Help				
All Events (392,376 events) Database: C:\Program Files\GFI\EventsManager2012\data\FileStg\esmstg	Report from view			

Screenshot 71: Event finder tool

2. Configure the event search parameters through the options provided on top of the right pane. To trigger a case sensitive search, click **Options** and select **Match whole word**.

3. Click Find to start searching.

6.2.5 Identifying rules using the rule finder tool

GFI EventsManager enables you to identify the event processing rule which triggered the selected event log.

To identify the rule(s) used for a specific event:

1. From **Events Browser**, right-click an event log.

2. Click **Find Rule**. Doing so will take you to **Configuration** tab > **Event Processing Rules**. For more information, refer to <u>Events Processing Rules</u> (page 144).

6.3 Managing Events Browser views

This section contains information about:

- » Creating Root Views / Views
- » Editing a view
- » Deleting a view

6.3.1 Creating Root Views / Views

In Events Browser, GFI EventsManager enables you to create two different types of custom views, described below:

View	Description
Create root view	Enables you to create top-level views which may contain a number of sub-views. This creates a new set of views beneath the ones that ship with the product (Example: All Events view).
Create view	Create views within root views. Custom views can be added to the default root views and views.

To create a Root view/View:

1. From Events Browser > Actions, click Create root view.../Create view...



Both options launch the same **Create view** dialog and are both configured in the same way. The difference is the positioning of the new custom view.

Create Root View	×
General Customize view	_
Create new filters to organize in a simpler way the collected events.	
Name:	
New root view	
Description:	
Root view description.	
AND Not +(+)-(-)	
Add Edit Delete Clear	
OK Cancel Apply	

Screenshot 72: Custom view builder

2. Key in a name and description for the new view.

3. Click **Add** to add filtering conditions to your view. If no conditions are specified, the view will display information from every event that is generated.

Edit Query Restriction	ı		×
Field Name :			
Select field name:			
🔯 date	ablog name	ab)isadmin	畿
Ez time	🕮 event id	🕮 description id	<mark>88</mark>):
Ref importance	📖 in work hours	Ez timestamp	<mark>88</mark>) (
ab)rule name	2 internal timestamp	Section 2018 Interest	<u>88</u>
monitored machin	e 👜 internal hash	👪 logoff Iread	<u>iii</u> r
ab)log format	88)type	👪 logoff pread	<u>88</u>
•			F.
Field operator: Occured			
Field value: This	Month		•
	(OK Ca	ncel

Screenshot 73: Edit view restriction

4. Select a field from the list of available fields and specify the **Field operator** and **Field value**. Repeat this step until all required conditions are specified. Click **OK**. For more information, refer to <u>Defining Restrictions</u>.

Create Root View			
General Customize view			
Check the columns that you wish to be visible and their names in the list view. Also you can customize the order of their appearance.			
View columns:			
Type			
Marke Market Mar			
V Event ID			
✓ Date			
✓ Time			
Rule Name			
🔽 Log Format			
Monitored machine			
Log Name			
V In Work Hours			
Column information :			
Database field name: type			
Subviews			
OK Cancel Apply			

Screenshot 74: Customize View tab

4. Click **Customize view** tab to select the columns to show in the new custom view. You can also arrange their order of appearance using the **Up** and **Down** arrow buttons.

- 5. (Optional) Click Apply to subviews to apply the selected columns to all subviews of the root view.
- 6. Click **Apply** and **OK**.



Screenshot 75: Sample: New Root Views and Views

6.3.2 Deleting a view

1. From **Events Browser > Views**, select the view to delete.
2. From Actions, click Delete view. Alternatively, right-click on the view you want to delete and select Delete view.

6.3.3 Editing a view

- 1. From **Events Browser > Views**, select the view to edit.
- 2. From Actions click Edit view...
- 3. From the View Properties dialog, add, edit or delete conditions according to your requirements.

6.4 Customizing Events Browser layout

This section contains information about:

- » Customizing description position
- » Event color-coding options

6.4.1 Customizing description position

To change the position of the event description pane:

1. From Events Browser > Common Tasks, click Customize browser layout > Description.

Cus	Customize View		×
	Description	Customize the way of viewing the description of an event.	
	Colors	Oescription on the right	
		Description on bottom	
		No description	

Screenshot 76: Customize browser description

2. Select one of the options described below:

Table 42: Description pane positions

Option	Description
Description on the right	Places the description pane to the right of the events list.
Description on bottom	Places the description pane at the bottom of the events list.
No description	Removes description pane.

6.4.2 Event color-coding options

Use the event color-coding tool to tint key events in a particular color. This way the required events are easier to locate during event browsing.

Cus	Customize View		
	Description	To view or edit your coloring, and for more advanced options, click on "Advanced"	
	<u>Colors</u>	Color event if Type Type Equal To Information in Apply Color	
		<u>Clear colors</u> <u>Advanced</u>	



To assign a color code to a specific event:

- 1. From Events Browser > Common Tasks select Customize browser layout > Colors.
- 2. Specify event filtering parameters including the color to be applied to the sifted events.

3. Click Apply Color.

Note

i

Use the **Clear color** option to clear all color settings.

To assign different color-codes to multiple events:

1. From Events Browser > Common Tasks select Customize view > Colors > Advanced...

Advanced Color Filters				
General				
The color filters that are go	oing to be applied on t	he current log.		
Name	Priority	Add		
Critical Events Color Filter	1	Edit		
High Events Color Filter	2	Lui		
Medium Events Color Filter	3	Remove		
Low Events Color Filter	4			
Unclassified Events Color Filter	5			
Noise Events Color Filter	6			
Color Filter Co	ndition	-		
Name:	Critical Events C	olor Filter		
Color:				
Field Name:	Importance	•		
Field Operator	Equal To			
Field Value:	Critical	•		
		OK Cancel		

Screenshot 78: Advanced Color Filter

- 3. Click Add button. Specify filter name and configure event filter parameters.
- 4. Click OK.
- 5. Repeat until all required event filter conditions have been configured. Click **OK**.

6.5 Browsing events from different databases

GFI EventsManager enables you to switch between different databases. Use this feature to browse events that have been exported or archived for further analysis or stored in different databases.

To switch databases:

1. Click Events Browser > Common Tasks > Switch database.

Switch DLib Database			
Ge	eneral		
	Select ti displaye	he database containing the events you wish to be d into the events browser	
	Database	Path	
	esmstg	C:\Program Files\GFI\EventsManager2012\data\FileSt	
	DB2	C:\Program Files\GFI\EventsManager2012\data\FileS.	
	4		
		Add Edit Remove]
		OK Cancel	

Screenshot 79: Switch database dialog

2. Select the database from the list of databases and click **OK**.

🚹 Note

You can click **Add**... to specify a path and a unique name to create a new database. Click **Edit**... to edit the specified information.

7 Reporting

This chapter provides information about the fully-fledged reporting engine of GFI EventsManager. It ships with a number of reports including technical and executive level reports showing graphical and statistical information based on hardware and software managed by GFI EventsManager.

Topics in this chapter:

7.1 Navigating the Reports tab	
7.2 Available reports	113
7.3 Managing reports	114
7.4 Generating reports	130
7.5 Analyzing reports	
7.6 Customizing HTML reports	141

7.1 Navigating the Reports tab

GFI EventsManager			
File Configure Help			
Status Configuration Events Brow	rser Reporting General		
Heports: Account Usage Successful Logons Grouped E Failed Logons Logoff Events Account Lockouts Il Successful Logon Count on e: E Il Failed Logon Count on each C	Successful Logons Gro The report is based on event 528(4624 - Vista/Li successful network logon. The report shows all s accessing the computers using various logon by Generated Reports	ouped By Users onghorn) - successful logon and e uccessful logons, enabling you to bes, and at the same time achieve Generate Report	event 540(4636 - Vista/Longhorn) - monitor the users successfully compliancy with the legal acts
Accounts which Failed to Log	Name	Size	Creation Date File loca
Account Logons	20120413-204317.html	1827148 bytes	2012/04/13 20:47:59 C:\Progr
Filter Reports:	Preview Report Print (a) (a) (c) (c) (c) (c) (c) (c) (c) (c) (c) (c	pen	Export to PDF A Delete
Reset filter 🔲 Has Chart 🔲 Has Sch	Successful Logons Grou	ped By Users	
Common Tasks:	Found 52393 matching records - this repo	t contains only first 10000.	4
<u>Create Root Folder</u> <u>Create Root Report</u> <u>Generate Report</u> <u>Switch Database</u> Actions:	The report is based on event 528(4624 - Vista/Longhorn) - successful network log you to monitor the users successfully at the same time achieve compliancy with company's resources. The report is grou	Vista/Longhorn) - successfi gon. The report shows all suc ccessing the computers usin the legal acts which require ped by users thus providing	Il logon and event 540(4636 - ccessful logons, enabling g various logon types, and at monitoring of access to the a quick view of the
Create Polder Create Report	computers used by each user.		
Edit			

Screenshot 80: Navigating the Reporting UI

The Reporting tab consists of the sections described below:

Table 43: Navigating the Reporting tab

Section	Description
1	The Reports section contains all the predefined reports that ship with the product. Use this section to organize and generate various reports from technical to executive type.
2	Find reports rapidly, using the available filtering options. Through Filter Reports options, you are able to search for reports that contain charts and are generated based on a schedule.
3	The Common Tasks section enables you to quickly launch typical operations such as creating folder and report views to organize reports and generating reports.
4	From Actions , create, edit or delete reports according to your needs.
5	Use the Generated Reports section to view the history of a selected report (from Section 1). This enables you to regenerate and export the report to HTML and/or PDF.
6	The Preview Report section provides a view of a selected, generated report. Use the control buttons to Print, Open, Export or Delete reports directly from this section.

7.2 Available reports

GFI EventsManager's extensive report list contains reports for various requirements designed to facilitate reporting as much as possible. The following report categories are included in GFI EventsManager by default. GFI EventsManager allows you to use the existing reports as templates to create your own ones. Each category in the table below contains a number of reports that can be used out of the box or customized to fit your requirements:

Category	Description
Account Usage	Use the reports in this category to identify user logon issues. The event details shown in these reports include successful/failed user logons and locked user accounts.
Account Management	Use the reports in this category to generate a graphical overview of important events that took place across your entire network. The event details shown in these reports include changes in user and computer accounts as well as changes in security group policies.
Policy Changes	Use the reports in this category to identify policy changes effected on your network.
Object Access	Use the reports in this category to identify object access issues. The event details shown in these reports include successful/failed object access and objects that have been deleted.
Application Management	Use the reports in this category to identify faulty applications and application installation and removal issues. The event details shown in these reports include applications that have been installed or removed as well as applications, which are crashing and hanging.
Print Server	Use the reports in this category to display details related to printing events. Details provided in these reports include documents that have been printed, the users that triggered the printing event and the date/time when the printing operation took place.
Windows Event Log System	Use the reports in this category to identify audit failures and important Windows event log issues. Details provided in these reports include the starting and stopping of event log services, clear log operations as well as errors generated during event logging.
Events Trend	Use the reports in this category to display statistical information related to event generation. Charts provided enumerate the 10 computers and users with most events. Other reports provide event counts on a network-wide basis as well as on a computer-by-computer basis. Reports in this category can be generated for each main time - by hour, day, week or month.

Table 44: Available reports

Category	Description
All Critical	Use the reports in this category to display information related to critical Windows events, Syslog, W3C, Custom Events, SNMP Traps and SQL Server Audit events. The charts provided enumerate the 10 most critical events.
Miscellaneous, Cus- tomizable	Use the reports in this category to generate reports that offer broad customization. These can be used to generate reports based on any Windows event log, using filtering conditions and grouping modes that are not covered by the other default reports.
PCI DSS Compliance / GCSx Code of Connection Requirements / SOX Compli- ance / HIPAA Compliance / GLBA Compliance	Use the reports in these categories to generate legal compliance regulations reports.
General and Security Requirements	Use the reports in this category to generate various reports required by several GCSx Code of Connection memos.
LOGbinder SP reports	Use the reports in this category to generate reports related to Microsoft SharePoint audit events.

7.3 Managing reports

Reports are organized in a tree structure enabling you to easily find and generate the required report. GFI EventsManager includes various options that allow you to easily maintain the reports structure as the number of reports increase by time.

This section contains information about:

- » Creating a root folder
- » Creating a folder
- » Creating a root report
- » Creating custom reports
- » Defining report restrictions
- » Defining column headings
- » Reporting on events from different databases

7.3.1 Creating a root folder

Root folders are top-level folders which may contain one or more sub-folders or reports.

To create a root folder:

1. From **Reporting** tab > **Common Tasks**, click **Create Root Folder**.

Create Folder	
General Schedule	
Create new Folder to group and better organize Reports for collected events.	
Nam Create Folder	×
New General Schedule	
Ente Inherit from Parent	
Use schedule	
Generation Time 20:29:45	
Recurrance pattern Weekly	_
Recur every 1 🚔 week(s) on:	
Sunday Monday Sunday Wednesday	
Thursday 🗹 Friday 🕼 Saturday	
Send report by email to:	-11
EventsManagerAdministrators	
Configure	
OK Cancel A	ply

Screenshot 81: Create Report Folder dialog

2. From the General tab, specify a name and a description (optional) for the new folder.

3. Click **Schedule** tab and select **Use schedule** to configure a schedule for the reports included in this new folder. Configure the options described below:

Option	Description	
Inherit from Par- ent	Select when the new folder is part of a root folder that already has scheduling configured.	
Use schedule	Select Use Schedule to enable scheduling of the reports contained in the new folder.	
Generation time	Specify the time when reports are generated.	
Recurrence pat- tern	Specify the report generation frequency. Select from Daily , Weekly or Monthly pattern and configure the respective parameters.	
Send report by email to	Select this option to enable email notifications. Click Configure to select the users from the Select users and groups dialog. INOTE Configure electrics options before using this feature. For more information, refer to Configuring	
	<u>Alerting Options</u> (page 187).	

Table 45: Create report folder: Schedule options

4. Click Apply and OK.

7.3.2 Creating a folder

GFI EventsManager allows you to create as many recurring folders as required.

To create a folder:

- 1. From **Reporting** tab > **Reports**, right-click a root or sub-folder and select **Create Folder**.
- 2. From the General tab, specify the name and description (optional) for the new group.
- 3. Click **Schedule** tab and configure the required schedule settings.
- 4. Click Apply and OK.

7.3.3 Creating a root report

Root reports behave in the same way as root folders. These are created at the top level and may contain a number of sub reports. For example, you can create a root report that generates on monthly basis, and contains information about successful logons, failed logons and account lockouts. It's sub-reports would only contain information about specific parts of the root report, such as failed logons only, generated on daily basis.

To create a root report:

1. From **Reporting** tab > **Common Tasks**, click **Create Root Report**.

Create Report
General Layout Chart Schedule Options
Create new Report to organize in a simpler way the collected events.
Name:
New Report
Description:
New report description.
Select sort column :
▼ Ascending
AND V Not + (+) - (-)
log format = Windows AND
importance = Critical AND
Add Edit Delete Clear
OK Cancel Apply

Screenshot 82: Creating a root report

2. From the General tab, specify a name and description (optional) for the new root report.

3. Click **Add** to add conditions to your new report. For more information, refer to <u>Defining</u> restrictions (page 126). Repeat this step until all required conditions have been specified.

Create Report	×
General Layout Chart Schedule Options Check the columns that you wish to be the list view. Also you can customize th appearance.	visible and their names in e order of their
Column Headings: Column Headi	Add Existing Column Add Custom Column Edit Custom Column Remove Column
Template path C:\Program Files\GFI\EventsManager2012\L	Data\Templates\Def Open location
ОК	Cancel Apply

Screenshot 83: Configuring new root report layout options

4. Click **Layout** tab and add the column headings that you want to be visible in the report. For more information, refer to <u>Defining column headings</u> (page 128). If you have a saved report template, click **Open location** to browse and load your template.

Create Report	×
General Layout Chart Schedule Options	_
Use graphical charts	
Place chart at Begining of Report	
Chart type: Pie	
Properties	
X axis: date 🗸	
Y axis: date ▼	
Show table Query data	
🔲 Тор 10	
Or Cancel Apply	

Screenshot 84: Inserting a chart in a new root report

5. (Optional) Click Chart tab and select Use graphical charts to include graphs in your report.

6. From the Place chart at drop-down menu, specify the location of the chart. Select from:

- » Beginning of Report
- » End of Report.

7. From **Properties > X axis** and **Y axis**, configure the X and Y Axis properties. I.e. select the data represented in the chart.

Create Report	×
General Layout Chart Schedule Options	
Inherit from Parent	
Use schedule	
Generation Time 11:00:11	
Recurrance pattern Monthly	
⑦ Day 1 → of every 1 → month(s)	
The First ▼ Day ▼	
of every 1 month(s)	
Send report by email to:	
Events Manager Administrator	1
Configure	
OK Cancel Apply	

Screenshot 85: Configuring the schedule for when the report is generated

- 8. (Optional) Click Schedule tab and configure schedule settings.
- 9. Select Send report by email to and click Configure to select the recipients of this report.

Create Report
General Layout Chart Schedule Options
Target path C:\Users\John Smith\Documents\EventsManager Reports
Generate options
Range pattem
This Month
OK Cancel Apply

Screenshot 86: Create new report Options

10. Click **Options** tab and specify the path to where the report generates to in the **Target path** area.

11. From the **Range pattern** drop-down menu, select the options described in the table below:

Table 46:	Range	pattern	options

Pattern	Description
All Time	Select All Time to generate the report based on information from all the related logs.
Relative	Generate the report based on events from:
	" loday
	» Yesterday
	» Last 7 Days
	» This Month
	» Last Month.
Day	Specify a single day that you want to base your report on.
Month	Specify a month and year that you want to base your report on.
Date Range	Specify a From and To date to base report information on events collected in the specified time period.

12. Click Apply and OK.

7.3.4 Creating custom reports

Creating custom reports requires planning while setting up conditions. Conditions are set to determine what is filtered and presented in the report. Failing to configure conditions properly generates unwanted noise and inaccurate information.

To create a new custom report:

1. From **Reporting** tab > **Reports**, right-click a root folder/folder/root report and select **Create Report**.

Create Report
General Layout Chart Schedule Options
Create new Report to organize in a simpler way the collected events.
Name:
My New Report
Description:
My new report description.
Select sort column :
Date Ascending
AND • Not +(+)-(-)
date Occured AND
time < 20:52:11 AND
log format = Text Logs
Add Edit Delete Clear
OK Cancel Apply

Screenshot 87: Creating a report: General options

2. From the General tab, specify a name and description (optional) for the new root report.

3. Click **Add** to add conditions to your new report. For more information, refer to <u>Defining</u> restrictions (page 126). Repeat this step until all required conditions have been specified.

Create Report	×
General Layout Chart Schedule Options	
the list view. Also you can customize the appearance.	visible and their names in le order of their
Column Headings:	
🚰 date	Add Existing Column
ijantime iimportance	Add Custom Column
i rule name	Edit Custom Column
i log format	Remove Column
Template path	
C:\Program Files\GFI\EventsManager2012\I	Data\Templates\Def
	Open location
ОК	Cancel Apply

Screenshot 88: Configuring new root report layout options

4. Click Layout tab and add the column headings that you want to be visible in the report. For more information, refer to <u>Defining column headings</u> (page 128). If you have a saved report template, click **Open location** to browse and load your template.

Create Report	×
General Layout Chart Schedule Options	_
Use graphical charts	
Place chart at Begining of Report	
Chart type: Pie	
Properties	
X axis: date 🔹	
Y axis: date ▼	
Show table Query data	
🔲 Тор 10	
Or Cancel Apply	

Screenshot 89: Inserting a chart in a new root report

5. (Optional) Click Chart tab and select Use graphical charts to include graphs in your report.

6. From the Place chart at drop-down menu, specify the location of the chart. Select from:

- » Beginning of Report
- » End of Report.

7. From **Properties > X axis** and **Y axis**, configure the X and Y Axis properties. I.e. select the data represented in the chart.

Create Report	×
General Layout Chart Schedule Options	_
Inherit from Parent	
☑ Use schedule	
Generation Time 11:00:11	
Recurrance pattern Monthly -	
⑦ Day 1 ▲ of every 1 ▲ month(s)	
Ine First ▼ Day ▼	
of every 1 month(s)	
Send report by email to:	
EventsManagerAdministrator	
Configure	
OK Cancel Apply	

Screenshot 90: Configuring the schedule for when the report is generated

- 8. (Optional) Click Schedule tab and configure schedule settings.
- 9. Select Send report by email to and click Configure to select the recipients of this report.

Create Report
General Layout Chart Schedule Options
Target path C:\Users\John Smith\Documents\EventsManager Reports
Generate options
Range pattem
This Month
OK Cancel Apply

Screenshot 91: Create new report Options

10. Click **Options** tab and specify the path to where the report generates to in the **Target path** area.

11. From the **Range pattern** drop-down menu, select the options described in the table below:

Table 47:	Range	pattern	options

Pattern	Description
All Time	Select All Time to generate the report based on information from all the related logs.
Relative	Generate the report based on events from:
	» Today
	» Yesterday
	» Last 7 Days
	» This Month
	» Last Month.
Day	Specify a single day that you want to base your report on.
Month	Specify a month and year that you want to base your report on.
Date Range	Specify a From and To date to base report information on events collected in the specified time period.

12. Click Apply and OK.

7.3.5 Defining restrictions

Report/view restrictions are used to define what is filtered and presented in your reports/views. To configure conditions:

1. From the Create View/Create Report dialog, click Add to launch the Edit Query Restriction dialog.

Edit Query Restriction							
Field Name : importance							
Select field name:							
date date date dimportance di dimportance dimportance dimportance dimportance dimportan	in work hours internal timestamp itype isadmin idescription id itmestamp izlingoff time itmestamp izlingoff time itmestamp	Image: Second system Image: Second system	العار (معار (معار (معار (معار (معار (معار				
•			Þ				
Field operator: Equal 1	Го		•				
Field value: Unclass	ified		•				
		OK Cancel					

Screenshot 92: Defining restrictions: Editing a query restriction

2. From the list of available fields, select a field. Optionally, you can key in the name in **Field Name** text box to search for the required field.

3. Specify a **Field Operator** for the selected field. Available operators include:

Table 48: Defining restrictions: Field Operators

Field Operator	Description
Equal To	When the event field is equal to the value configured.
Less than	When the event field is has a smaller value than the value configured.
Greater than	When the event field is has a larger value than the value configured.
Occurred (Related to date/time fields)	When the event field date occurred before the value date.
Like	When the event field has similar text as the value text.
Contains	When the event field contains the value text.
Value in List	When the event field is equal to one of the values in a list.

4. Specify a **Field Value** for the selected field and operator. Some fields have predefined values while others require you to specify a value.

5. Click **OK**. Repeat this step until all the required filtering conditions are added.

🚹 Note

You can copy report restrictions from existing reports. From **Reporting** tab > **Reports**, right-click a report and select **Copy Report Restrictions**.

Report Properties
General Layout Chart Schedule Options
Create new Report to organize in a simpler way the collected events.
Na <u>m</u> e:
NTLM Logon attempts
De <u>s</u> cription:
The group is based on event 680(4776 - Vista/Longhom) - Account used for logon and 681(4777 - Vista/Longhom) - Logon to account failed. The evens identify the account used for the successful or Select sort column :
✓ Ascending
AND \searrow N_{Qt} AND \bigcirc $(+(+)-(-)$ OR $\xrightarrow{3}$ OR AND NOT 1 OR OR NOT 1 OR OR NOT $\xrightarrow{1}$
Log name = security
A <u>d</u> d <u>E</u> dit <u>Del</u> ete <u>Cl</u> ear ▲
OK Cancel Apply

Screenshot 93: Defining restrictions: Customizing the condition

6. Once all the restrictions are defined, use the options described below to customize the condition according to your requirements:

Table 49: Defining restrictions: Query Condition tools

Options	Description
AND	Select the condition to configure and select AND. The selected condition AND the following condition(s) must be met for the query to be valid.
OR	Select the condition to configure and select OR. The selected condition OR the following condition(s) must be met for the query to be valid.
AND NOT	Select the condition to configure and select AND NOT. This means that the selected condition has to match the restriction parameters but the following conditions must not.
OR NOT	Select the condition to configure and select OR NOT. This means that the selected condition has to match the restriction parameters OR the following conditions must not.
+ (Click '+ (' to add an opening bracket to the selected condition. Conditions enclosed in brackets are processed first.

Options	Description
+)	Click '+)' to add a closing bracket to the selected condition. Conditions enclosed in brackets are processed first.
- (Click '- (' to remove an opening bracket from the selected condition.
-)	Click '-)' to remove a closing bracket from the selected condition.
Add	Click Add to launch the restrictions dialog and add more fields to the condition.
Edit	Click Edit to access the restrictions dialog and customize the selected condition.
Delete	Click Delete to delete a condition.
Clear	The Clear button deletes all the query conditions.
Up arrow	Use the Up arrow key to move the selected condition up in the list.
Down arrow	Use the Down arrow key to move the selected condition down in the list.

7. Click **Apply** and **OK**.

7.3.6 Defining column headings

GFI EventsManager enables you to create custom columns through the Add Custom Columns dialog. This dialog allows you specify conditions, create a new field and add them to your report(s). Also based on conditions, this dialog enables you to further customize existing or new reports.

To add custom columns:

- 1. From **Reporting** tab > **Actions**, click **Create Report**.
- 2. Click Layout tab > Add Existing Column, to add default columns.
- 3. Click Add Custom Column to launch the Add Custom Columns dialog.

Add Cust	om Column	8
Column na	ame:	
	✓ Is Visible	
	S Group	
Column	definitions:	
Field Na	me Filter	Add
Add	Definition	Edit
(Field Name New Field Name	Delete
C	Fixed Value	Clear
C	Special Column Occured	
E	dit restrictions:	
	OR • Not + (+) - (-)]
	date Occured OR	Cancel
	time < 21:03:25 AND	
	rule name = New Kule AND	
	Add Edit Delete Clear	
	OK Cancel	

Screenshot 94: Define custom column conditions

- 4. From the Add Custom Column dialog click Add.
- 5. From the Add Definition... dialog, configure the options described below:

Table 50: Add C	ible 50: Add Column Definition options				
Option	Description				
Field Name	Specify a name for the new field.				
Fixed Value	Select Fixed Value if the value of the new field is going to be fixed. Specify a value as a field name. For example, to check that events always occur after 5pm, specify 5 as the fixed value instead of defining a time field and assign a value of 5.				
Special Col- umn	Special columns are predefined columns that may be used in your condition.				
Edit restric- tions	This section enables you to add, edit or delete field restrictions. For more information, refer to <u>Defining</u> restrictions (page 126).				

6. Click **Apply** and **OK**.

7.3.7 Reporting on events from different databases

For reporting purposes, GFI EventsManager enables you to switch between different databases. Use this feature to report on events that have been exported/archived for further analysis or stored in different databases.

To switch database:

1. From **Reports** tab > **Common Tasks**, click **Switch database**.

S	wit	tch DLib Databa	ase	×
	G	ieneral Select t	he database containing the events you wish to be	
	,	Database	Path	
		Besmstg DB2 Archive	C:\Program Files\GFI\EventsManager2012\data\File: C:\Program Files\GFI\EventsManager2012\data\File:	St.
		Active	C. (Frogram Files (GFT) Eventsmanager2012 (data (File.	5.
		•	III	
			Add Edit Remove	
			OK Cance	1

Screenshot 95: Switch database dialog

2. Select the database from the list of databases and click **OK**. Click **Add**... to specify a new database name and it's relevant path. Click **Edit**... to edit the specified information.

7.4 Generating reports

GFI EventsManager enables you to generate a number of different reports, containing information about GFI EventsManager configuration settings, network activity and product activity.

This section contains information about:

- » Generating a report
- » Generating daily digest reports
- » Generating settings reports
- » Generating rules reports
- » Generating operational history reports
- » Generating activity overview reports

7.4.1 Generating a report

To generate a report:

1. From **Reporting** tab > **Reports**, right-click a report and select **Generate Report**.

📴 GFI EventsManager							
File Configure Help							
Status Configuration Events Browser	Reporti	ng General					
Reports:	A	Send us feedback	😧 Open Quick Launch Console 🛛 Help				
🗊 Successful Logons Grouped By Con 🕨	Generat	e Report 🔹 🕨	For Configured Interval F5				
Failed Logons Jogoff Events Account Lockouts	Create I	Report	For Today vent ssful for Yesterday ing				
Successful Logon Count on each C Failed Logon Count on each Compu		older	For Last 7 Days ar All				
Top 10 Accounts which Failed to Lo	Rename	e F2	For This Month				
Accounts which Failed to Logon	Delete	Del	For Last Month				
 B - Count Management B - Count Management B - Count Manages 	Copy R	eport Restrictions Ctrl+Shift+C	For Custom Date Ctrl+F5				
Diject Access	Copy R	eport Ctrl+C					
Application Management	Paste R	eport Restrictions Ctrl+Shift+V	4				
Windows Event Log System	Paste R	eport Ctrl+V	ile Location 😝 Export to PDF 🔊 Delete 🍿				
	Proper	ties					
Filter Reports:			=				
	Quick Start Guide						
Heset filter Has Chart Has Schedule 1. Generate a 2. Select a 3. Preview.							
Common Tasks: Report Generated Export. Print							
<u>Create Root Folder</u> Create Root Report			······································				
			 ::				

Screenshot 96: Generating a report

2. Wait for the report to generate and view results in **Preview Report** section.

🚹 Note

Reports can also be generated by selecting a report from the list and clicking **Generate Report** at the top of the reporting page.

GFI EventsManager[®]

Event log monitoring, management and archiving

Successful Logons Grouped By Users

Found 103 matching records.

The report is based on event 528(4624 - Vista/Longhorn) - successful logon and event 540(4636 - Vista/Longhorn) - successful network logon. The report shows all successful logons, enabling you to monitor the users successfully accessing the computers using various logon types, and at the same time achieve compliancy with the legal acts which require monitoring of access to the company's resources. The report is grouped by users thus providing a quick view of the computers used by each user.

Jser Name: John Smith								
Computer	Event ID	Description	Account	Logon Type	Time	Date		
TEMP	4624	An account was successfully logged on.	ANONYMOUS LOGON	Network	20:09:05	2011-12-05		
TEMP	4624	An account was successfully logged on.	John Smith	Network	20:11:21	2011-12-05		
TEMP	4624	An account was successfully logged on.	John Smith	Network	20:11:21	2011-12-05		

Screenshot 97: Report sample

7.4.2 Generating daily digest reports

GFI EventsManager can be configured to send a summary report by email on a daily basis. The report contains a summary of the most important events collected and processed during the last 24 hours. To configure a user to receive Daily Digest emails:

1. From Configuration tab > Options. Expand Users and Groups and select Users.

2. Right-click a user from the right pane and select Properties.

3. From the General tab, ensure that a valid email address is configured.

4. From the Alerts tab, select Send daily report via email.

EventsManagerAd	ministrator Pro	perties			×				
General Working	Hours Alerts	Member Of	Privileges						
Specify	Specify the types of alerts this user is to receive								
Specify the type happen during w	s of alerts this us orking hours or o	er should recei outside working	ve for event hours.	s which					
	D	uring working hours	Outside h	of working ours					
Email alerts:		V		V					
Network messag	je alerts:	V		V					
SMS alerts:		V		V					
🔽 Send daily n	eport via email at	12:00:00	×	Tell me more	<u>a</u>				
L		ок	Cancel		y				

Screenshot 98: Daily Digest email settings

- 5. Configure the time when the Daily Digest email is sent.
- 6. Click Apply and OK.



GFI EventsManager **Daily Report** You are receiving this email from GFI EventsManager. The following report contains an overview of the most important events collected and processed by GFI EventsManager. Report start date 13/03/2010 11:30 AM 1 Report end date 14/03/2010 11:30 AM Event classification level Count 2 100 Critical High 450 nots based on object access ev System tir No volume encrypt 3 No active IPSec policy found d - outside work hours nd to PING n't n hich failed to 22 17 18 19 20 21 23 24 Day Thanks The GFI EventsManager team Screenshot 99: Daily digest email

Table 51: De	any algest email description
Section	Description
1	The start and end date of the report. The report displays the most important events collected by GFI Events- Manager between the start and end date.
2	The number of Critical and High events collected in the last 24 hours.
3	This graph provides statistical information about critical events collected from all event sources in the last 24 hours.

7.4.3 Generating settings reports

GFI EventsManager enables you to generate settings reports on event source groups. The provided information is described below:

Table	52:	Settings	report	heading	information
-------	-----	----------	--------	---------	-------------

Heading	Description
Group name	The name of the group the report is based on.
Computer name	A list of every event source in the selected group.
Scan intervals	Scanning interval for every event source in the selected group; shown in Days : Hours : Minutes : Seconds.

Heading	Description
Rules folder	 Provides a list of rule categories applied to the selected group, such as: Noise reduction Security System health
	» PCI DSS requirements.
Rule sets	A granular list of rules applied on the selected group.

To generate settings report:

1. Click **Configuration** tab > **Event Sources**.

🕞 GFI EventsManager							• ×
File Configure	Help						
Status Configura	ation Events Browser F	Reporting	g Gene	ral			
🔮 Event Sources 📑	Event Processing Rules 📸	Options					
Group Type:		2	Send us fee	dback	Open Quic	k Launch Console (Help
🔮 Event Sources Gro	oups 🔻		Serve	ers Gro	up		
Groups:		Add v	our member/	standalone s	servers to this group. The logs scann	ed are the Windows se	ecurity
E	s 🔺	log, W proce	/indows appl ssing rules.	lication log a	nd Windows system log. The scanning	ng will use the appropr	iate
······ Pefault (2)			- uter Name	State	Credentials	Licensing Type	Ever
Works	Add new event source		CHCOM MP	Enabled Enabled	Specified in event source prop Inherited	Server In Server(Inherited) In	Inhe
Infrast	Create group						Inhe
Datab	Disable						
Web S	Rename						
File Se	Delete		_				
Cisco	Scanning options	•					
E-mail	Sort by name						
	Report on settings						
Report on settin	Properties						
Report on rules							
Add new event sourc	e						
Scan local domain							
Open Quick Launch (Console	•					÷.
2 event source(s)							

Screenshot 100: Generate configuration report

2. Right-click an event source group and select **Report on settings**.

GFI EventsManager[®]

Monitored computers

Group name	Computer name	Scan interval (D.H:M:S)	Enabled	Rule sets						
				All rules\Windows Events\Security\Windows Filtering Platform events						
				All rules\Windows Events\System Health\Disk issues						
				ules\Windows Events\System Health\Memory dumps						
				All rules\Windows Events\System Health\TCP/IP issues						
				All rules\Windows Events\System Health\Unexpected system shutdowns						
				All rules\Windows Events\System Health\Applications crashing or hanging						
				All rules\Windows Events\System Health\Windows updates						
				All rules\Windows Events\System Health\Performance logs and alerts						
				All rules\Windows Events\System Health\Shutdown/reboot/logoff actions						
				All rules\Windows Events\System Health\Kerberos system events						
				All rules\Windows Events\System Health\Kerberos Key Distribution Center system events						
				All rules\Windows Events\System Health\System uptime						
Servers	TEMP	00:15:00	Yes	All rules\Windows Events\Security Applications\Event logging system						
				All rules\Windows Events\Security Applications\Windows file protection						
				All rules\Windows Events\Security Applications\Windows firewall						
				All rules\Windows Events\Security Applications\Windows installer						
				All rules\Windows Events\Security Applications\Group Policy						
				All rules\Windows Events\Security Applications\Windows services						

Screenshot 101: Settings report sample

7.4.4 Generating rules reports

Rules repots provide a detailed view of applied rules on event sources. The information provided in rules reports are described below:

Table 53: Rules report heading i	nformation
Heading	Description
Rule name	Name of the applied rule.
Importance	The classified importance level of the collect event log, such as: Critical High Medium Low
Logfile monitored	 Noise event. Provides the category name of the collected event log, such as: » Security » System Health » Application » System.
Conditions	The processing condition(s) for the selected rule. This includes: Event IDs Source Category User Type Advanced.

Heading	Description
Actions	Describes the actions taken when the event is processed, including: Archiving settings
	 Mail to settings Threshold settings.

To generate rules report:

1. Click **Configuration** tab > **Event Sources**.



Screenshot 102: Generate configuration report

2. Right-click an event source and select Report on rules.

7.4.5 Generating operational history reports

GFI EventsManager's operational history can be exported for further analysis and archiving purposes. Operational history messages provide administrators with information as described below:

Table 54: Operational History report description

Date/Time	Date and time when the message was generated.
Machine	Event source that generated the message.

Source	Source operation that cause the message to be generated. Amongst others these include: » EvtCollector - message generated while collecting event logs » SNMP TrapsServer - message generated while collecting SNMP Traps Messages » EnetrpriseMaintenance - message generated during database maintenance jobs.
Job ID	An internal ID associated with the job.
Log file/name	Type of logs collected. Amongst others: Application Security Logs generated by other applications such as GFI LanGuard and GFI EndPointSecurity.
Message	The actual message generated while performing the job.

To generate Operational History reports:

1. Click **Status** tab > **Job Activity**.

Ор	erational History		•			Export data <u>Tell me more</u>	*
	Date/Time	Machine	Source	Job ID	L	Message	*
	2012/04/06 21:38:20.287	DC1	Events collector			Error connecting to machine DC1, The network path was not fo	
	2012/04/06 21:38:25.256	DC1	Events collector			Error connecting to machine DC1, The network path was not fo	
	2012/04/06 21:38:17.334	DC1	Events collector			Error connecting to machine DC1, The network path was not fo	

Screenshot 103: Operational History report

2. Click Export data.

Export Operation History Data	x
Export messages to html/csv format	
Format: Html Specify data Current messages	
◎ errors from a specific date 01 November 2011	
Save files to: ogram Files\GFI\EventsManager2012\Reports\Status	
You can also automate generation of these reports using esmreport.exe command line tool.	

Screenshot 104: Operational History dialog

3. Specify the options described below and click Export.

Table 55: Operational History export options

Option	Description
Format	Select the report output format. Available formats are HTML and CSV.
Current messages	Export all messages displayed in Job Activity tab.
Errors from a spe- cific date	Specify a date and export all the messages generated on that date.
Save file to	Select checkbox to specify output location. If not selected, reports are saved in the default loca- tion within the GFI EventsManager directory.

GFI EventsManager[®]

Operational History for period: 2011-11-01

Date/Time	Туре	Machine	Source	Job ID	Log file/name	Message
31/10/2011 18:41:03	Information	192.168.3.1	EvtCollector	N/A	GFI EventsManager	Start executing checks on machine 192.168.3.1
31/10/2011 18:41:04	Information	192.168.3.1	EvtCollector	N/A	GFI EventsManager	Executed 5 checks on machine 192.168.3.1
31/10/2011 18:41:04	Information	192.168.3.1	EvtCollector	B3789E4A	Security	Start the collection on machine 192.168.3.1, log Security
31/10/2011 18:41:30	Information	192.168.3.1	ProcessorService	N/A	windows	Processing 2000 windows events from machine 192.168.3.1.
31/10/2011 18:41:33	Information	192.168.3.1	EvtCollector	1017473C	Application	Start the collection on machine 192.168.3.1, log Application
31/10/2011 18:41:45	Information	192.168.3.1	ProcessorService	N/A	windows	Processing 2000 windows events from machine 192.168.3.1.

Screenshot 105: Operational History report sample

7.4.6 Generating activity overview reports

GFI EventsManager enables you to export Activity Overview data. Activity overview reports provide the information described below:

Table 56.	Activity	vorviow	ronart	honding
10010 26:	ACTIVITY C	iverview	renort	neaaing

Heading	Description
Date/Time	Date and time when the message was generated.
Machine	Event source that generated the message.
Source	Source operation that cause the message to be generated. Amongst others these include: EvtCollector - message generated while collecting event logs SNMP TrapsServer - message generated while collecting SNMP Traps Messages EnetrpriseMaintenance - message generated during database maintenance jobs.
Job ID	An internal ID associated with the job.
Log file/name	 Type of logs collected. Amongst others: Application Security Logs generated by other applications such as GFI LanGuard and GFI EndPointSecurity
Massaga	The actual marsage generated while performing the job
message	The actual message generated while performing the Job.

To export Activity Overview:

1. Click Status > Statistics.

•	Activity Over	rview						Export data
	Source 💌	Windows Events	Text Logs	Syslog Messages	SNMP Traps M	SQL Server Mes	Oracle Server M	Last Activity
厚	W705	0	0	0	0	0	0	No
	W703	0	0	0	0	0	0	No
1	W702	0	0	0	0	0	0	No
	W7_07	0	0	0	0	0	0	No
	TEMP	199,122	0	0	0	0	N/A	2012/01/25 1
1	TECHCO	17,754	0	0	0	0	N/A	2012/01/25 1
1	TCMUSIC	0	0	0	0	0	0	No
	192.168.1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0	0	No 🔨
								•

Screenshot 106: Activity overview : Export button

2. Click Export data.

Export Activity Overview Data
Export messages to html/csv format
Format: Html
Specify data
⊘ all time
for a specific date 08 June 2011 □▼
only computers with errors/not scanned
✓ include error messages
Save files to: D:\Program Files\GFI\EventsManager\Reports\Status
You can also automate generation of these reports using esmreport.exe command line tool.

Screenshot 107: Activity overview dialog

3. Configure the options described in and click **Export**.

Table 57: Export Operational History options

Option	Description
Format	The report output format. Available formats are HTML and CSV.
All time	Export all messages displayed Activity Overview.
From a specific date	Specify a date to export all messages generated on that date.
Only computers with errors/not scanned	Export only data of computers with scanning issues.
Include error messages	Select this option to include the generated error message.
Save files to	Displays the default export location.

GFI EventsManager[®]

Activity Overview for period: 2012/01/25

Source	Windows Events	Text Logs Events	Syslog Messages	SNMP Traps Messages	SQL Server Messages	Oracle Server Messages	Last Activity
TCMUSICSERVER	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	No Activity
TECHCOMSERVTWO	23753	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	2012/01/25 18:08:00.933
ТЕМР	196799	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	2012/01/25 17:55:47.542
W7_07	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	No Activity
W702	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	No Activity
W703	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	No Activity
W705	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	No Activity
192.168.11.11	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0	No Activity

Screenshot 108: Activity overview report sample

7.5 Analyzing reports

📴 GFI EventsManager					• •
File Configure Help					
Status Configuration Events	Browser Reporting	General			
Reports: Account Usage Successful Logons Group Failed Logons Cogoff Events Cogoff Eve	Send us feedbace Success The report is based on - successful network lo accessing the compute Generated Report Name 20111205-203404.html	sful Logons Gro event 528(4624 - Vista/Lo ogon. The report shows all s ers using various logon typ ports	Copen (Couped By Users anghorn) - successful logon and successful logons, enabling you es, and at the same time achieve Generate Report Size 24546 bytes	Quick Launch Console	Help onghorn) essfully il acts lear All File Ic D C:\Pr
Poicy Changes Object Access Object Access Application Management Print Server Windows Event Log System Object Access All Carrows Fitter Reports:	<pre> Preview Report GFI Ev </pre>	III Print (a) Open	Open File Location	Export to PDF	Delete
Reset filter Has Chart Has	Event log monitori	ng, management and a	ped By Users		
Common Tasks: <u>Create Root Folder</u> <u>Create Root Report</u> <u>Generate Report</u> Actions:	Found 103 matchin The report is based (4636 - Vista/Long enabling you to mo	ng records. d on event 528(4624 - 1 horn) - successful netwonitor the users succes	Vista/Longhorn) - success work logon. The report shov ssfully accessing the comp	ful logon and event 54 vs all successful logor uters using various log	0 ns, gon ←
/ BALIVI 12.					

Screenshot 109: Analyzing reports

The reporting system of GFI EventsManager comes with dedicated tools to help you analyze and export reports. Once a report is generated, select it from the list of Generated Reports and use the common controls which help you run common report analysis commands. The available tools are described below:

Option	Description
Print	Use the Print option to view a print preview, configure printer settings and print the selected report.
Open	Use the Open button to open the selected report in a browser. GFI EventsManager uses your default browser to view reports in HTML.
Open File Location	Open File Location enables you access the folder containing the report for backup or archiving purposes.
Export to PDF	Use Export to PDF to export the selected report to Portable Document Format.
Delete	Click Delete to remove a generated report from the list.

7.6 Customizing HTML reports

HTML report templates are customizable, enabling you to further tweak GFI EventsManager to suit your daily requirements. To edit the available templates, knowledge of HTML and CSS is required.

📙 Important

Before editing the default report template, save a copy of the original so that you can easily revert to default for troubleshooting.

To edit the layout of HTML reports:

1. Go to GFI EventsManager install directory:

%Program Files\GFI\EventsManager2012\Data\Templates\DefaultReportLayout

GFI Ev	r ents Ma	anager				
Event log monitoring, management and archiving						
{title}						
{subtitle}						
{description}						
Created by:	{creator}					
Created on:	{currentDate}					
Sort by:	{sortBy}					
Date range:	{dateRange}					
Full filter:	{fullFilter}					
Reviewed by:		Reviewed date:	Signature:			
{startGroupHeader	Block}					
{headerLabel}:	{headerValue}					
{endGroupHeaderE	Block} {startRepeatBlo	ock}				
			{chartTop}			
{tableHeade	rCells}					
{tableRows}						
{tableTotal}						
			{chartBottom}			
{endRepeatBlock}						

Screenshot 110: Editing HTML report templates

2. From **DefaultReportLayout** folder, edit the templates described below:

 Table 59: Default HTML templates

 Template
 Description

 template_group_ new.html
 This template is used when generating reports which contain data about grouped sources. Grouping can be by users, sources, event data and more.

 template_ new.html
 Use this template to generate statistical and graphical reports which do not organize data into groups.

3. Using an HTML editor, edit the following elements of the templates:

Section	Description			
Report logo	Replace GFI EventsManager logo with a logo of your choice. Add more logos or completely remove them from your reports.			
Labels and text	Rename and reposition labels according to your needs.			
Placeholders	Although you are able to move placeholders around the report, renaming them will cause GFI Events- Manager reporting engine to fail to return the respective data.			

Table 60: HTML template: Editable sections

Available placeholders include:

Table 61: HTML report template placeholders

Placeholder	Description
{title}	Title of report.
{subtitle}	Subtitle of report.
{description}	Description of report.
{creator}	User who generated report.
{currentDate}	Date when report is generated.
{sortBy}	Sort field.
{dateRange}	Report data is gathered from the specified time period.
{fullFilter}	List of Restrictions set for the Report.
{startGroupHeaderBlock}	Beginning of Header section of the repetitive block.
{headerLabel}	Name of grouping header.
{headerValue}	Value of grouping header.
{endGroupHeaderBlock}	Ending of Header section of the repetitive block.
{startRepeatBlock}	Beginning of the Body section of the repetitive block.
{tableHeaderCells}	The Header section of the table data.
{tableRows}	The Body section of the table data.
{tableTotal}	For charts. Contains the Sum or Count value of the computed field.
{chartTop}	Places the chart at the beginning of the report.
{chartBottom}	Places the chart at the end of the report.
{endRepeateBlock}	Ending of the Body section of the repetitive block.

4. Save the HTML template and generate a report using the new layout. For more information, refer to <u>Generating reports</u> (page 130).

🚹 Note

Using the same HTML/CSS structure of the HTML templates, you are also able to create your own customized templates. Copy the template, rename it and reuse the same placeholders.

8 Events Processing Rules

During events processing, GFI EventsManager runs a configurable set of rules against the collected logs in order to classify events and trigger alerts/actions accordingly. By default, GFI EventsManagerships with a pre-configured set of events processing rules that allow you to gain network-wide control over computer logs - with negligible configuration effort. You can also customize these default rules or create tailored ones for your organization's requirements.

Topics in this chapter:

8.1 About events processing rules	144
8.2 How events processing rules work	145
8.3 Managing rules-set folders	145
8.4 Creating new events processing rules	. 147
8.5 Creating new rules from existing events	152
8.6 Advanced event filtering parameters	155
8.7 Prioritizing events processing rules	156

8.1 About events processing rules

Events processing rules are checks/conditions which help you:

Table 62: Use of Events Processing Rules

, 3					
Condition	Description				
Classify processed events	Configure GFI EventsManager to classify processed events. By default, events are cat- egorized into five main categories; however, more categories may be added according to your requirements.				
Filter out noise (repeated events) or unwanted events	GFI EventsManager is able to filter out unwanted events. This helps you maintain only wanted events and ignore unwanted noise.				
Trigger email, SMS and network alerts on key events	Configure automated actions to run when specific events are processed. For more infor- mation, refer to <u>Configuring Alerting Options</u> (page 187).				
Attempt remedial actions by executing specific scripts and executable files on key events	Run executable files, commands and/or scripts upon detecting a specified event and/or number of events.				
Filter events that match spe- cific criteria	Example: Create and run a rule which filters out low severity or duplicate events.				
Archive filtered events	Event archiving is based on the severity of the event and on the configuration settings of the event processing rules. Example: you can configure GFI EventsManager to archive only events that are classified as critical or high in severity and discard all the rest				

8.1.1 Event classification

Event classification is based on the configuration of the rules that are executed against the collected logs. Events that don't satisfy any event classification conditions are tagged as unclassified. Unclassified events may also be used to trigger the same alerts and actions available for classified events.
GFI EventsManager classifies events in the standard importance levels such as Critical, High, Medium, Low and Noise (unwanted or repeated log entries).

8.2 How events processing rules work

The flowchart chart below illustrates the event processing stages performed by GFI EventsManager.



Screenshot 111: How Events Processing Rules work

8.3 Managing rules-set folders

This section contains information about:

- » About rules-set folders
- » Adding a rules-set folder
- » Renaming and Deleting a rules-set folder

8.3.1 About rules-set folders

In GFI EventsManager, event processing rules are organized into 'Rule-sets'; and every rule-set can contain one or more specialized rules which can be run against collected logs.

Ambive events in database	
Process using these rule sets:	
🖕 🖓 🗀 Security 🚽	 Rule-set folders
····· 🔽 🧰 Monitoring and attack detection	
Via Object access monitoring	— Rule-sets
۰ III ۲	
Add generic fields (e.g. "Field 00", "Field 01") to Security Events.	

Screenshot 112: Rule-sets folder and Rule-sets

Rule-sets are further organized into Rule-set Folders. This way you can group rule-sets according to the functions and actions that the respective rules perform. By default, GFI EventsManager ships with pre-configured folders, rule-sets and event processing rules that can be further customized to suite your event processing requirements.

The table below lists some of the most common rule-set folders in GFI EventsManager:

Rule-Set Folder	Description
Windows Events	Contains rules tailored for PCI Requirements, Security logs, System Health logs, noise reduction and more.
SQL Server Audits	Contains rules tailored for SQL Server Audit monitoring. Amongst others, these include: >>> Database changes >>> Server changes
	» Database access.
SNMP Traps	Contains rules tailored for SNMP Traps Messaging. Amongst others, these include:
	Cisco IOS 12.2
	» Allied Telesis.
Oracle Audits	Contains rules tailored for Oracle Server Audit monitoring. Amongst others, these include: Database changes
	» Server changes
	» Database access.
Syslog Messages	Contains rules tailored for the processing LINUX and UNIX system logs. Amongst others, these include:
	» Juniper network rules
	» IBM iSeries rules
	» LINUX\UNIX host rules.

Table 63: Common available rule-set folders

Rule-Set Folder	Description
Text Logs	Contains rules tailored for the processing of web transfer protocols. Amongst others, these include:
	» FTP rules
	» SMTP rules.

8.3.2 Adding a rule-set folder

To create a new rule-set folder:

- 1. Click Configuration tab and select Event Processing Rules.
- 2. From Common Tasks, select Create folder.
- 4. Specify a unique name for the new rule-set folder.

🚹 Note

To create sub rule-set folders, right-click on the parent folder and select **Create new** folder...

8.3.3 Renaming and Deleting a rule-set folder

To rename or delete existing rule-set folders, right-click on the target rule-set folder and select **Rename** or **Delete** accordingly.

Deleting a rule-set folder will lead to the deletion of all the rules and rule-sets contained within the deleted folder.

8.4 Creating new events processing rules

To create a new event processing rule:

1. Click **Configuration** tab > **Event Processing Rules**.

🕞 GFI EventsManager								
File Configure Help								
Status Configuration Events Browser Reporting General								
🔮 Event Sources 📑 Event Proc	essin	g Rules 👰 Sy	stem M	lonitoring 🛗	Options			
Rule Folders: Send us feedback Qpen Quick Launch Console @ Help								
	Windows Events Noise Reduction Wise Reduction Windows Events Noise Reduction User-based noise							
Defective logging	Ē,	Create new ru	le	Ins	sers			
Typical behavior	63	Create new fo	lder	Ctrl+Ins		⊢ F	. Classification	Actions
Create new folder Create new role Windows Filtering Windows Filtering POI Requirements W POI Requirements W	// ×	Rename Delete Find rule Expand all Collapse all		F2 Del Ctrl+F	erated by the sys user name not a erated by compu erated by local s erated by networ	1 2 3 4 5	Noise event Noise event Noise event Noise event	Use the default alerting and archi Use the default alerting and archi
Find rule Open Quick Launch Console	⊸ In マ De	Decrease Prior	ity rity Ci	trl+Down	-			
	~	Sort by name Sort by priorit	y					
Actions:	1	Properties			-			
Edit selected folder Delete selected folder								
5 rule(s)								

Screenshot 113: Creating a new rule

- 2. Right-click the rule-set where the new rule will be created and click **Create new rule**...
- 3. Specify the name and description (optional) for the new rule. Click Next.

New Processing Rule Wizard	
Select the log(s) Please select the log(s) to which the rule will apply	/!
Log formats:	
windows Select formats	
Log names:	
File Replication Service, Directory Service, Windows PowerShell, Application, Security	
Windows Logs Applications and Services Logs Microsoft Key Management Service DFS Replication Hardware Events Internet Explorer	
< Back Next > Cance	el

Screenshot 114: Select the logs which the rule will be applied to

4. Select the event logs to which the rule applies and click **Next**. Optionally, click **Add custom log**... to insert an event log which you pre-configured. For more information, refer to <u>Collecting custom logs</u> (page 87).

🚹 Note

For SQL Audit, Oracle Audit, Syslogs, W3C logs and SNMP Traps messages, specify the full path of the object's log folder; example: "C:\W3C\logs".

New Processing Rule Wizard	
Conditions Configure the filtering conditions for the e	vents
AND Not	+()+)-()-)
date <= 25/10/2011 AND importance = Critical OR	Edit Query Restriction
Add Edit Delete	Select field name: Select
	OK Cancel

Screenshot 115: Configure the rule conditions

5. Click Add to select a field from the list of available fields. Specify the Field Operator and Field Value and click OK. Repeat this step until all filtering conditions are added. For more information, refer to <u>Defining Restrictions</u>. Click Next.



🚹 Note

To filter events that refer to an administrator user (events having the security identifier SID that identifies a logon administrator session), ensure that if the event source is a domain member, the domain controller must also be added as an event source. For more information, refer to <u>Creating a new event source group</u> (page 45).

New Processing Rule Wizard	
Select event occurence and importance Filter the events on which part of the day the event happen and select their classification level	!
The rule applies if the event happens:	
Outside of the Normal Operational Time (N.O.T.)	
Classify the event as:	
Critical importance event	
< Back Next > Car	ncel

Screenshot 116: Select event occurrence and importance

6. Specify the time when the rule is applicable. Example: anytime, during working hours or outside working hours. Working and non-working hours are based on the operational time parameters configured for your event sources. For more information, refer to <u>Configuring event source</u> <u>operational time</u> (page 50).

7. Select the classification (critical, high, medium, low or noise) that will be assigned to events that satisfy the conditions in this rule. Click **Next**.

New Processi	sing Rule Wizard	
Actions Select what ac	action to be taken when this rule is triggered	
The f	: following actions will be taken: Ignore the event Use the default classification actions Use the following actions profile: <new actions="" profile=""> Edit New actions profile Action Profile Name: Edit actions: Edit actions: Ø @ Archive the event Ø @ Send email alerts to <no configured="" recipients=""> @ Send network message to <no configured="" recipients=""> @ Send SMS message to <no configured="" recipients=""> @ Run file <no configured="" file=""> @ Send SMS message to <no configured="" recipients=""> @ Run file <no configured="" file=""> @ Send SNMP Message</no></no></no></no></no></no></new>	
	Cor In order to change SNMP forwarding settings go to the Alerting Options Configure	nfigure
	ОК Са	ancel

Screenshot 117: Select the triggered action

8. Specify which actions are triggered by this rule and click Next. Available actions are:

Table 64: Configuring new events processing rules: Actions

Action
Ignore the event
Use the default classification actions
Use the following actions pro- file

9. Click Apply and OK.

10. Assign the new rule(s) to your event sources. For information about how to collect event logs and process them using the specified events processing rules, refer to <u>Collecting Event Logs</u>.

8.5 Creating new rules from existing events

GFI EventsManager enables you to create new rules based on the information of existing events.

To create a new rule from an existing event:

1. From **Events Browser**, locate the event log that you want to base the rule upon.

📴 GFI EventsManager					
File Configure Help					
Status Configuration Events	Browser Reporting	General			
Views:	Send us feedb	ack			😰 Open Quick Launch Console 🛛 🞯 Help
Al Events	Database: C:\Progra	ents (407,6 m Files\GFl\Event	79 event sManager201	S) 2\data\Fi	Report from view
Microsoft SQL Server Aud	Туре	Importance	Event ID	*	Event description Fields
	Q Success Audit	High	4648		
Common Tasks:	Success Aurd#	Medium	1621		Medium: Successful Logon - outside work hours
	🔍 Success Au 🖉	Refresh	F5		Standard Fields
Customize browser layout	Success Au	Create rule from	event		Date:
Switch database	Success Au Success Au	Create view from	n field		2012/03/28 Time: 21:02:51 Importance: Medium
Actions:	Q Success Au Q Success Au	Find rule	Ctrl+F		Rule Name: Successful Logon - outside work hours
Create root view	Success Au	Manage column	s		Monitored machine:
Create view	Success Audit	High	4648		Log Format: Windows
Edit view	Success Audit	High	4648		Log Name: Security Event ID: 4624
Find events	Success Audit	High	4648		In Work Hours: No
Export events to CSV file	Success Audit	High	4648		Dynamic Fields:
Mark events as deleted	Success Audit	High	4648		internal timestamp:
🕐 Help:	Success Audit	High	4648	-	Type: Success
<u></u>	III			•	Audit sadmin No
Configuring and using events browser FAQ	4 4 Page 1	of 408			Loading view finished. Click here for details.
Database: C:\Program Files\GFI\EventsN	lanager2012\data\File	Stg\esmstg - All I	Events - 407,6	79 even	it(s):

Screenshot 118: Creating a rule from an existing event

2. Right-click the event and select Create rule from event.

Event equ	ual 10000 and	log name is	Applicat	ion Properties	×
Genera	Event Logs	Conditions	Actions	Threshold	
abc	Configure th	e general pro	perties for	this rule	
Name	:				
Event	equal 10000 a	nd log name i	is Applicat	ion	
Descri	ption:				
I					*
The ru	le applies if the	event happe	ns:		
At any	y time of the day	у			•
Classif	y the event as:				
High i	importance eve	nt			•
			Ж	Cancel	Apply

Screenshot 119: New rule from event - General settings

3. Specify a unique name and an optional description for the new rule.

4. From **The rule applies if the event happens** drop-down menu, select the time when the rule is applicable. Select from:

- » At any time of the day
- » During Normal Operational Time
- » Outside the Normal Operational Time.

For more information, refer to Configuring event source operational time (page 50).

5. From the **Classify the event as** drop-down menu, select the classification level you want to assign to the event when it is generated.

Event equa	al 10000 and l	og name is	Applicati	ion Prope	rties		×
General	Event Logs	Conditions	Actions	Threshold	d		
abc	Please selec	t the log(s) to	which thi	s rule will a	pply		
Log for	nats:						
window	IS			9	Select for	mats	
Log nar	nes:						_
File Re	plication Servio	ce,Windows	PowerShe	ell,Applicati	on,Micro	soft-Win	do
	Image: Windows Image: Application Image: Application Image: Windows Image: Windows	Logs ons and Serv soft Management Replication ware Events net Explorer	ices Logs Service				
				A	Add custo	om log	
)K	Cance	*	Apply	/

Screenshot 120: New rule from event - Select logs to collect

6. From the **Event Logs** tab, select the logs you want to collect. To add custom logs, click **Add custom log...**, specify the custom log name and click **OK**.

Event equal 10000 and log name is Application Properties
General Event Logs Conditions Actions Threshold
Configure the filtering conditions
AND v Not + (+) - (-)
event id = 10000
Add Edit Delete Clear
OK Cancel Apply

7. From the **Conditions** tab, click **Add** to add conditions to the new rule. Leave blank to collect all the logs from the log types selected in the previous step. For more information, refer to <u>Defining</u> <u>Restrictions</u>.

8. Click **Actions** tab and select what action is taken when the rule is triggered. Available options are described below:

Option	Description
Ignore the event	Ignores the event until a new instance of the event is generated.
Use the default clas-	Use the actions configured in Default Classification Actions. For more information, refer to
sification actions	<u>Configuring Default Classification Actions</u> (page 185).
Use the following	From the drop-down menu, select a profile or <new action="" profile=""> and click Edit to con-</new>
actions profile	figure the action profile.

Table 65: Available event processing rule actions

9. Click **Threshold** tab and configure the event threshold value. I.e. the number of times that an event must be detected prior to triggering alerts and remedial actions. This helps reducing false positives triggered by noise (repeated events) in your event logs.

10. Click **Apply** and **OK**.

8.6 Advanced event filtering parameters

GFI EventsManager allows systems administrators to set up advanced event filtering parameters. These options are available only for Windows Events and Syslogs.

This section contains information about:

- » Windows event filtering parameters
- » Syslog filtering parameters

8.6.1 Windows event filtering parameters

The Event IDs: field allows systems administrators to setup parameters described in the table below:

Table 66: Windows event filtering parameters: Event ID field

Parameter	Description	
Single events	<u>E</u> vent IDs:	575
List of events	<u>E</u> vent IDs:	550, 570
Range of events	<u>E</u> vent IDs:	575-600
Combination of events	<u>E</u> vent IDs:	550, 570, 575-600

The **Source**, **Category** and **User fields** allow systems administrators to setup parameters described in the table below:

Table 67: Windows event filtering parameters: Source, Category and User fields

Parameter	Description		
Single source name	<u>M</u> essage:	session opened]

Parameter	Description	
List of sources	<u>M</u> essage:	session opened, session closed
Wildcards (% and *)	<u>M</u> essage:	%session opened%

8.6.2 Syslog filtering parameters

The **Message** and **Process** fields allow systems administrators to setup parameters described in the table below:

Table 68: Syslog filtering parameters: Message and Process fields

Parameters	Description	
Single message	<u>M</u> essage:	session opened
List of messages	<u>M</u> essage:	session opened, session closed
Wildcards (% and *)	<u>M</u> essage:	%session opened%

8.7 Prioritizing events processing rules

Events Processing Rules are executed in order of priority. To change the order of execution:

1. From **Configuration** tab > **Events Processing Rules** > **Rule Folders**, expand a rule-set folder.



2. From the right pane, right-click a rule and select **Increase priority** or **Decrease priority** accordingly. Alternatively, select a rule and press **Ctrl+Up** to increase or **Ctrl+Down** to decrease priority.

9 System Monitoring Checks

This chapter provides information about managing and using system monitoring checks. Monitoring checks scan your network for failures or irregularities. This is done automatically so that you can identify issues and proactively fix unexpected problems before they happen.

Topics in this chapter:

9.1 About system monitoring checks	158
9.2 Managing system monitoring checks	158
9.3 Creating a new monitoring check	159

9.1 About system monitoring checks

Event logs are useful to track different operational aspects of devices, computers and servers, but in many cases users need more than logs to granularly inspect this activity. System monitoring checks help you monitor system activity network-wide. GFI EventsManager ships with a set of predefined checks, specifically designed to cater for Windows operating systems, Linux/Unix operating systems, SNMP devices and Network/Internet protocols and services.

System monitoring checks, generate events. You can create events processing rules, based on the generated event(s). For more information, refer to <u>Creating new rules from existing events</u> (page 152). By doing so, you can configure GFI EventsManager to trigger email, SMS or network alerts and also execute scripts to take remedial actions on the issues detected by the monitoring checks. For more information refer to <u>Creating new events processing rules</u> and <u>Configuring Default Classification Actions</u>.

9.2 Managing system monitoring checks

This section contains information about:

- » Creating a new root folder
- » Adding a sub-folder to a root folder
- » Editing system monitoring checks parameters
- » Deleting folders and monitoring checks

9.2.1 Creating a new root folder

To create a new root folder:

- 1. From Configuration tab > System Monitoring > Common Tasks, click New root folder.
- 2. Key in a name for the new root folder and an optional description.
- 3. Click OK.

9.2.2 Adding a sub-folder to a root folder

To add a new sub-folder:

1. From **Configuration** tab > **System Monitoring** > **Monitors**, right-click the root folder/folder that is going to contain the new folder and click **Add folder**.

- 2. Key in a name for the new folder and an optional description.
- 3. Click OK.

9.2.3 Editing system monitoring checks parameters

To edit monitoring checks parameters:

1. From **Configuration** tab > **System Monitoring** > **Monitors**, right-click the check you want to edit and select **Properties**.

2. Edit the required parameters from the **General**, **Custom properties** and **Action events** tabs and click **OK**.

9.2.4 Deleting folders and monitoring checks

To delete a folder/monitoring check:

1. From **Configuration** tab > **System Monitoring** > **Monitors**, right-click the folder/check you want to edit and select **Delete**.

Important

Deleting a root folder (top-level folder), deletes all the contents as well. Make sure that you delete unwanted items only.

9.3 Creating a new monitoring check

To create a new system monitoring check:



Screenshot 122: Creating a new system monitoring check

1. From **Configuration** tab > **System Monitoring** > **Actions**, click **Create new check**. Alternatively, right-click the folder where you want to add a check and select **Create new check**.

👰 New check wizard		—
	Name	Description 🔺
	SNMP Generic SNMP Windows OS Generic Commandble output Process prndles etc.) VBScript Terminal Service	The SNMP GET message allo Check the text output of a co Checks properties related to Use your own function in VB
GF	Terminal services: port	Terminal Services Port Check
	🙋 CPU usage	Check global CPU usage on 🔔
	🔤 Disk space	Check for disk free space or
	👰 File existence	Check that the file exists, an
	🔤 File size	Check the size of a file on th
	👰 Foldersize	Check disk space used by a
	🔯 LDAP query	Check the status of the LDA 🖕
		•
	the filter is empty	
	< Back Next >	Cancel Finish

Screenshot 123: New monitoring check - Select check type

2. Select the type of check you want to create and click **Next**. For this example, the **CPU usage** monitoring check is selected.

👰 New check wizard	
	Check properties
	Name
	CPU usage
	Description
GFI °	This check monitors the CPU performance levels of your event sources.
	Consider this monitoring check as a fail after 1 errors Enable/disable this check
	< Back Next > Cancel Finish

Screenshot 124: New monitoring check - Configure general properties

3. Specify a unique name and an optional description for the new monitoring check.

4. Specify the number of errors that have to occur before the check is considered as failed. Key in the number in the **Consider this monitoring check as a fail after {X} errors** text box.

5. Select/unselect Enable/disable this check to turn on/off the monitoring check. Click Next.

👰 New check wizard	
	Check global CPU usage on the target computer(s)
	Maximum global usage allowed: 50 %
	Procesor: CPU 0
GF	
	192.168.11.11 Administrator Password Test
	click here to load sample
	< Back Next > Cancel Finish

Screenshot 125: New monitoring check - Configure check conditions

4. Configure the monitoring check conditions. For the CPU Usage check, configure the **Maximum global usage allowed** and the **Processor: CPU** that has to be monitored. This step is different for each monitoring check selected in step 1.

5. (Optional) Specify alternative logon credentials and click **Test** to test the supplied details. To load a sample, click **Click here to load a sample**. Click **Next**.

New check wizard	
	Action events
	Generate an audit event from this machine/device when the check
	fails or succeeds
	 Only once after the failure
GFI [®]	 Once every 5 minutes as long as the check continues failing When the check recovers from a failed state, generate an audit event from this machine/device
	Failed severity: 2 - Critical
	Success severity 6 - Informational 🔹
	< Back Next > Cancel Finish

Screenshot 126: New monitoring check - Configure action events

6. Configure the actions to execute when the events generate. Available options described below:

Table 69: Monitoring checks - Action events

Options	Description
Generate an audit event from this machine/device when the check	Select when an event log is generated upon completion of the check. Select from:
	Fails and succeeds - An event log is generated whether the check fails or succeeds (recommended so that events processing rules can be created for each result)
	» Fails - An event log is generated only when the check fails
	» Succeeds - An event log is generated only when the check succeeds.
Only once after the failure	Generates an audit once after the monitoring check fails.
Once every {X} minutes as long as the check continues failing	Specify the time interval at which the event log is generated when a mon- itoring check repeatedly fails. Select this option to avoid generating noise (duplicate/unwanted) events.
When the check recovers from a failed state, generate an audit event from this machine/device	Generate an event log when the check succeeds after a number of fails.
Failed severity	Select the classification level of the generated event when the monitoring check fails.
Success severity	Select the classification level of the generated event when the monitoring check succeeds.

7. Click Finish.



When the check is created, you can assign it to your event sources. For more information, refer to Configuring event source monitoring (page 51).

10 Users, Groups and Console Security

This chapter provides you with information related to creating and managing users and groups. Through the Users and Groups node, users and groups can be created and specific alerts, working hours and other properties can be assigned to each user and group; while different console access rights can be assigned to each user from the Console Security and Audit Options node.

Topics in this chapter:

10.1 Configuring the administrator account	
10.2 Managing user accounts	
10.3 Managing user groups	
10.4 Managing console security and audit options	

10.1 Configuring the administrator account

GFI EventsManager automatically creates an **EventsManagerAdministrator** account. However, you must still configure some properties such as the notification addresses and account security.



GFI EventsManager requires a valid administrator email address in order to distribute automatic alerts when particular events are discovered.

To configure the GFI EventsManagerAdministrator account:

1. From Configuration tab > Options, expand Users and Groups > Users.



Screenshot 127: Configuring EventsManagerAdministrator account

2. From the right pane, right-click EventsManagerAdministrator and click Properties.

EventsMar	nagerAdministra	ator Prop	oerties		×				
General	Working Hours	Alerts	Member Of	Privileges					
8	Specify the general details for this user								
User na	ame: Ev	entsMana	agerAdministra	tor					
Descrip	ntion: N/	'A							
Email:	jsn	nith@dom	ain.com						
Mobile	Number: +1	1122233	3444						
Comput	ters: 19	2.168.11	11; 192.168.0).6					
Multiple emails or computers can be specified by using semicolons (;) as separator. Network message alerts are sent to the computers specified.									
			ок	Cancel Ap	ply				

Screenshot 128: EventsManagerAdministrator properties

- 3. From the General tab specify:
- » A username for GFI EventsManager administrator account
- » (Optional) A description for the account
- » A valid email address for email alerts distribution
- » A valid mobile number for SMS alerts distribution
- » Valid computer names/IPs for network alerts distribution.

EventsMan	EventsManagerAdministrator Properties								
General	eneral Working Hours Alerts Member Of Privileges								
8	Specify the user working hours								
	(00h	03h	06h	09h	, 12h	15h	18h	21h	(24h
Mo Tu We									
Th									
Sa									
Marked time intervals are considered as work time. Un-marked times will be considered as outside working time.									
OK Cancel Apply									

Screenshot 129: Configuring user typical working hours

4. Click **Working Hours** tab and specify the typical working hours of the administrator. Marked time intervals are considered as working hours.

Ev	EventsManagerAdministrator Properties							
ſ	General	Working Hours	Alerts	Member Of	Privileges			
	Specify the types of alerts this user is to receive							
	Specify the types of alerts this user should receive for events which happen during working hours or outside working hours.							
			Du	ring working hours	Outside	e of working hours		
	Email a	lerts:		V		V		
	Networ	k message alerts:		V		V		
	SMS al	erts:		V		V		
	⊽ Ser	nd daily report via	email at	13:00:00	×	Tell me mon	<u>e</u>	
			(ок 🗌	Cancel	Appl	у	

Screenshot 130: Configure alerts outside working hours

5. Click **Alerts** tab and select the alerts sent during and outside working hours. Optionally, select **Send daily report via email at** and specify the time to send an email containing daily activity.

EventsManagerAdministrator Properties
General Working Hours Alerts Member Of Privileges
Select the notification groups to which this user belongs
Member of:
A Events Manager Administrators
Select groups
Select the groups you want this user to belong to:
OK Cancel

Screenshot 131: Select the group which the user account is a member of

6. Click **Member Of** tab and select the notification groups to which the user belongs. By default the administrator is a member of the **EventsManagerAdministrators** notification group.

EventsManagerAdministrator Properties
General Working Hours Alerts Member Of Privileges
Specify the privileges for this user
Specify whether this user has full privileges or read only privileges.
This user has full privileges
This user has read only privileges
This user belongs to at least one group that has full privileges.
OK Cancel Apply

Screenshot 132: Configuring user account privileges

7. Click **Privileges** tab to edit the user privileges. By default the EventsManagerAdministrator account has full privileges and cannot be modified.

8. Click Apply and OK.

10.2 Managing user accounts

GFI EventsManager allows you to create a custom list of users which you can organize into groups to speed up administrative tasks.

This section contains information about:

- » Creating a new user account
- » Changing user account properties
- » Deleting a user account

10.2.1 Creating a new user account

To create a new user:

1. From **Configuration** tab > **Options**, expand the **Users and Groups** node.



Screenshot 133: Creating a new user

2. Right-click Users sub-node and select Create user...

New User	—
General Working Ho	ours Alerts Member Of Privileges
Specify the	general details for this user
User name:	New User
Description:	This user manages processing rules.
Email:	user@domain.com
Mobile Number:	999999999
Computers:	Machine 11
(i) Multiple emails (i) as separate computers spe	s or computers can be specified by using semicolons rr. Network message alerts are sent to the ecified.
	OK Cancel Apply

Screenshot 134: Creating a new user - General properties

3. From the General tab specify:

- » A username for the user account
- » (Optional) A description for the account
- » A valid email address for email alerts distribution
- » A valid mobile number for SMS alerts distribution
- » Valid computer names/IPs for network alerts distribution.

New User.									×
General	Work	ing Hou	rs Ale	rts M	ember ()f Privi	leges		
Specify the user working hours									
	(00h	03h	06h	09h	, 12h	15h	18h	21h	(24h
Mo Tu We									
Th									
Sa									
Marked time intervals are considered as work time. Un-marked times will be considered as outside working time.									
				OK		Can	cel	-	Apply

Screenshot 135: Creating a new user - Working hours

4. Click **Working Hours** tab and specify the typical working hours of the new user. Marked time intervals are considered as working hours.

New User			×				
General Working Hours A	Verts Member Of	Privileges					
Specify the types of alerts this user is to receive							
Specify the types of alerts th happen during working hour	nis user should receiv rs or outside working	ve for events which hours.					
	During working hours	Outside of working hours					
Email alerts:	V						
Network message alerts:	V						
SMS alerts:							
Send daily report via err	nail at 11:00:11	Tell me more.					
	ОК	Cancel Apply					

Screenshot 136: Creating a new user - Alerting options

5. Click **Alerts** tab and select the alerts sent during and outside working hours. Optionally, select **Send daily report via email at** and specify the time to send an email containing daily activity.

New User	×
General Working Hours Alerts Member Of Privileges	_
Select the notification groups to which this user belongs	
Member of:	
Scoup 1	
Scroup 2	
Add Remove	
OK Cancel Apply	

Screenshot 137: Creating a new user - Select notification group(s)

6. Click **Member Of** tab and click **Add**. Select the notification groups to which the user belongs and click **OK**.



Screenshot 138: Creating a new user - Privileges

7. Click **Privileges** tab to configure user privileges. By default, new user accounts have read only privileges.

8. Click Apply and OK.

10.2.2 Changing user account properties

To edit user properties:

- 1. From **Configuration** tab > **Options**, expand the **Users and Groups** node.
- 2. From Users sub-node, right-click a user and select Properties.
- 3. Make the required changes in the tabs available and click **OK**.

10.2.3 Deleting a user account

To delete a user:

- 1. From **Configuration** tab > **Options**, expand the **Users and Groups** node and select **Users**.
- 2. From right pane, right-click a user and select **Delete**.

10.3 Managing user groups

GFI EventsManager enables you to assign users to a group. Once the group properties have been configured, every member of the group inherits the same settings.

This section contains information about:

- » Creating a new group
- » Changing group properties
- » Deleting a group

10.3.1 Creating a new group

To create a new user group:

1. From **Configuration** tab > **Options**, expand **Users and Groups** node.



Screenshot 139: Creating a new user group

2. Right-click Groups sub-node and select Create group...

R	ead-Only users Pr	operties	×
[General Privilege	s	
	Specify	the members of this group	
	Group name:	Read-Only users	
	Description:	Memebers of this group have read only permissions.	
	Members:		
		Add Remove	
		OK Cancel Appl	y

Screenshot 140: Creating a new user group - General properties

- 3. Specify the name and an optional description for the new group.
- 4. Click Add to add users to the group.

Read-Only users Properties	×
General Privileges	
Specify the privileges of this group	
Specify whether this group has full privileges or read only privileges.	
This group has full privileges	
This group has read only privileges	
All the users from a group that has full privileges have also full privileges.	
OK Cancel Apply	

Screenshot 141: Creating a new user group - General properties

5. From the **Privileges** tab, select if the group has **Full** or **Read Only** permissions.

- 6. Click **Apply** and **OK**.
- 10.3.2 Changing group properties

To edit the settings of a user group:

- 1. From Configuration tab > Options, expand Users and Groups node.
- 2. From the right pane, right-click on the group to be configured and select Properties.
- 3. Perform the required changes in the tabs available and click OK.

10.3.3 Deleting a group

To delete a user group:

- 1. From **Configuration** tab > **Options**, expand **Users and Groups** node.
- 2. Right-click on the group to be deleted and select **Delete**.

10.4 Managing console security and audit options

Console security and audit options enable you to protect GFI EventsManager from unauthorized access and malicious intent. The provided audit options enable you to accurately monitor GFI EventsManager activity.

This section contains information about:

- » Enabling the login system
- » Password recovery

» Anonymization

- » Audit console activity
- » <u>Auto-discovery credentials</u>

10.4.1 Enabling login system

When the login system is enabled all users will be asked to specify their credentials every time they launch the GFI EventsManager management console.

🚹 Note

Before you enable the login system, you must configure your mail server settings. For more information, refer to <u>Configuring Alerting Options</u> (page 187).

To enable the log-in system:

1. From Configuration tab > Options expand Console Security and Audit Options node.



Screenshot 142: Editing console security options

2. Expand **Console Security and Audit Options** node, right-click **Security Options** node and select **Edit security options**....

Login Options			×
	General		
	R	Configure the EventsManager login options	
	To com Eventsl	pel the users to login when the application starts, enable the Manager login system.	
	Enable EventsManager login system		
	()	To use the EventsManager login system, you must set the	
	I	password of the EventsManagerAdministrator user.	
		OK Cancel Appl	y

Screenshot 143: Enabling EventsManager login system

- 3. Select Enable EventsManager login system to enable login.
- 4. Click **Apply** and **OK**.

🚹 Note

To configure or edit user passwords go to **Configuration** tab > **Users and Groups > Users**, right-click the user account and select **Change Password**.



Once the login system is enabled, users must login to the console by specifying their username and password and must have a valid email configured to be able to retrieve lost passwords. For more information, refer to <u>Managing user accounts</u> (page 169).

10.4.2 Password recovery

When GFI EventsManager login system is enabled, all users are requested to enter a valid user name and password to access the management console.
Login	
	G A
-	
Enter your u	semame and password.
Usemame:	EventsManagerAdministrator
Password:	•••
	Remember my password
	Forgot your password ?
	OK Cancel

Screenshot 144: Login credentials prompt

If a password is forgotten or lost:

1. Key in your username.

2. Click **Forgot your password?** link. GFI EventsManager will send an email containing your login password on the email address supplied during the user account setup.

10.4.3 Anonymization

In some countries privacy laws state that it is against the law not to encrypt personal information retrieved by monitoring applications for privacy protection. GFI EventsManager enables you to encrypt personal information when exporting and/or viewing event logs.

Enable anonymization to encrypt all personal information. The Events Browser and Dashboard can recognize such information and do not display it. Instead, they display **<encrypted>** or **Anonymized data** messages instead.

To configure anonymization:

1. From **Configuration** tab > **Options**, expand **Console Security and Audit Options** node, right-click **Anonymization** and click **Edit anonymization options**...

Anonymization	
General	
Configure anonymization protection level	_
Enable Anonymization	
Protection key	
Confirm key	
Use a secondary protection key	
Protection key	
Confirm key	
Secondary protection key is optional.	
Archive storage might be changed if you enable anonymization.	
OK Cancel Apply	

Screenshot 145: Anonymization options

2. Select Enable Anonymization and enter the encryption password.

3. (Optional) Select **Use a secondary protection key** to use two passwords for event log encryption. Event logs can only be decrypted by providing two decryption passwords.

4. Click **Apply** and **OK**.

1 Note		
(Once anonymization is enabled, personal data is hidden in:	
	» Any of the Status views (General, Job Activity and Statistics)	
	» Events Browser	
	» Reports, and	
» Exported/archived event logs (you can remove anonymization when importing the exported logs).		

10.4.4 Auditing console activity

GFI EventsManager can save console activity to external logs. To configure console activity auditing:

- 1. From **Configuration** tab > **Options**, expand **Console Security and Audit Options** node.
- 2. Right-click Audit Options and select Edit audit options....

Audit Options		5
General		
Spec save	ify whether to audit the actions done by a user and where to the output log.	
By default, GF You can spec configurations	FI EventsManager does not audit the actions done by users. If y to audit all the changes made by a user to the application and also the path where the output log will be saved.	
🔽 Audit all th	ne actions done by users.	
Save the	output log to this path:	
C:\Progra	am Files\GFI\EventsManager2012\debuglogs\esmaudit.csv	
	Browse	
	OK Cancel Apply	

Screenshot 146: Audit Options dialog

3. Select **Audit all the actions done by users** option and specify the location where the output log file will be saved.

4. Click **Apply** and **OK**.

10.4.5 Auto-discovery credentials

Auto-discovery credentials are used by GFI EventsManager to login target machines and collect information when performing an automatic search for event sources. To configure the auto-discovery credentials:

- 1. From **Configuration** tab > **Options**, expand **Console Security and Audit Options** node.
- 2. Right-click Auto-discovery credentials and select Edit auto-discovery credentials.

Auto-discovery C	redentials
General	
Confi <u>c</u>	jure credentials used in auto-discovery
Specify the crea	dentials used to collect information from network computers.
Usemame	: administrator
Password	•••••
	OK Cancel Apply

Screenshot 147: Specify Auto-discovery credentials

- 3. Key in a valid username and password.
- 4. Click **Apply** and **OK**.

11 Alerts and Default Actions

This chapter provides you with information about the available alerting methods and how to configure each according to your requirements. During event processing, GFI EventsManager automatically executes actions and triggers alerts whenever particular events are encountered.

Topics in this chapter:

11.1 Configuring Default Classification Actions	185
11.2 Configuring Alerting Options	187

11.1 Configuring Default Classification Actions

Through the configuration parameters provided in the default classification actions, you can trigger alerts and actions based only on event classification. Example: default classification parameters can be configured to trigger email alerts for all classified events (critical, high, medium and low) but archive only critical events.



Screenshot 148: Configuring default classification actions

To configure Default Classification Actions:

1. From **Configuration** tab > **Options**, right-click **Default Classification Actions** node and **Edit defaults**...

Default classification actions		×	
General			
Set default alerts and action	s for each classification type		
This dialog provides the definition of o These options are referenced by rules depending on the classification applie	This dialog provides the definition of default alerting and archiving options. These options are referenced by rules which process the collected logs, depending on the classification applied by the rule.		
Critical events actions	•	•	
Action			
Archive the event	=		
Send email alerts to	EventsManagerAdministrators		
Send SMS message to	EventsManagerAdministrators	-	
<	► Transformation and the second se		
	Configure		
Unclassified events are all the do not trigger any of the select	events sent for processing which ed rules.		
ок	Cancel Apply		

Screenshot 149: Default Classification Actions dialog

2. From the drop-down menu, select the event classification to be configured.

3. From Action list, select actions to be triggered and click Configure. The available actions are:

Table 70: Default Classij	fication Actions
Action	Description
Archive the event	Archives events without further processing.
Send email alerts to	Click Configure and select the recipients. NOTE Ensure that users have a valid email address configured. For more information, refer to <u>Managing user accounts</u> (page 169).
Send network messages to	Click Configure and select the recipients. NOTE Ensure that users have a valid computer name/IP configured. For more information, refer to <u>Managing user accounts</u> (page 169).
Send SMS mes- sage to	Click Configure and select the recipients. NOTE Ensure that users have a valid mobile number configured. For more information, refer to <u>Managing user accounts</u> (page 169).

Action	Description
Run file	Click Configure and select the file to execute and specify any command-line parameters you want to pass to the file. Supported files include:
Send SNMP Mes- sage	Click Configure and select the recipients.
Run checks on computer	Click Configure , select the monitoring checks you want to apply and click OK .

4. Click Apply and OK.

🚹 Note

Running default actions on events classified as **Low**, may cause a lot of network traffic when email, SMS, network or SNMP alerts are enabled. This may also be problematic when archiving is enabled on Low importance events.

11.2 Configuring Alerting Options

Alerting options enable you to configure what alerts are triggered when particular event(s) are collected. For example, you can configure GFI EventsManager to send an email and SMS alert to one or more recipients when a Critical event is processed.

This section contains information about:

- » Configuring email alerts
- » Configuring network alerts
- » Configuring SMS alerts
- » Configuring SNMP Traps alerts
- » Configuring general settings

To configure Alerting Options:



Screenshot 150: Configuring Alerting Options

1. Click Configuration tab > Options, right-click Alerting Options and select Edit alerting options...

🕕 Note

Select Edit alert recipients to configure the contact details of the alerting recipients and to manage user accounts. For more information, refer to <u>Managing user accounts</u> (page 169).

2. Configure the alerting method of your choice. The following sections describe how to configure:

11.2.1 Email alerts

Alerting Options
Email Network SMS SNMP General
Specify the mail server settings to use when sending email alerts.
Specify one or more mail servers to use when sending email alerts in order of priority. The alternative mail servers will only be used when mail servers with higher priority cannot be contacted or return errors.
MailServer
Add Remove Edit
Send email alerts as unicode text.
Format Email Message 💌
Warning. Sending email alerts as unicode text will not work on some mail servers.
OK Cancel Apply

Screenshot 151: Configuring Email options

To configure email alerts:

- 1. From the Alerting Options dialog, click **Email** tab.
- 2. Configure the options described below:

Table 71: Alerting Options dialog - Email alerts

Option	Description
Add/Remove/Edit	Click Add to specify the mail server details including the server name /IP, logon credentials and recipient email address. Use the Remove or Edit button to remove a selected server or edit details.
Up/Down arrow buttons	Use the arrow buttons to change the position of the selected mail server. GFI EventsManager attempts to deliver email alerts via the first mail server. If unsuccessful, it recursively checks the following mail servers.
Send email alerts as Unicode text	Select this option to send emails as Unicode text as opposed to HTML or RTF format.
Format Email Message	Optionally, from the Format Email Message drop-down menu, select the log type (Windows, W3C, Syslog) and customize the email content.

3. Click Apply and OK.

11.2.2 Network alerts

Alerting Options		
Email Network SMS SNMP General		
Specify the network settings to use when sending network alerts.		
Specify the network message settings to use when sending 'net send' alerts to the computers used by the administrators of the machines which triggered any monitoring alerts.		
Format network message_		
Windows Events Alerts		
Syslog Alerts		
W3C Logs Alerts		
SNMP Traps Alerts		
SQL Server Audit Alerts		
Oracle Server Audit Alerts th computers and users. In		
successfully receive the message. For both computers and users, the messenger service must be enabled and started.		
OK Cancel Apply		

Screenshot 152: Configuring Network options

To configure network alerts:

1. From the Alerting Options dialog, click **Network** tab.

2. From **Format network message**... drop-down menu, select the log type and customize the format of the message.

Format Message	×
🛃 Save 🛛 🔏 🖹 👔 Insert tag 👻 Close	
Subject:	
Message:	_
Varuie name /a - vamportance /a - vamonitored machine /a - vaevent id /a	
	.11

Screenshot 153: Configuring Network alerts: Format message

- 3. Click Insert tag to select from a list of tags to include in the message.
- 4. Click **Save** and **OK**.

11.2.3 SMS alerts

Alerting Options	
Email Network SMS	SNMP General
Specify settings for alerts will be sent.	or available SMS systems through which SMS
Select SMS	
In-built GSM SMS Server	•
Set properties for the select	ted SMS system:
Property	Value
 Service Center Nu 	123
 COM Port 	1
 Baud Rate 	115200
 Initialisation String* 	ATF
Optional settings	Edit
	Format SMS message_ 💌
	OK Cancel Apply

Screenshot 154: Configuring SMS options

To configure SMS alerts:

1. From the Alerting Options dialog, click SMS tab.

2. Configure the options described below:

Table 72: Alerting	g Options	dialog:	SMS
--------------------	-----------	---------	-----

Option	Description
Select SMS	 Select the SMS service used to send SMS alerts. Available services include: In-built GSM SMS Server FaxMaker SMS service provider template Clickatell Email2SMS Service Generic SMS service provider template.
Set properties for the selected SMS system	Configure the properties for the selected SMS service type. Amongst others, property settings include: Service center number COM Port Baud Rate SMTP Server SMTP Port. Click Edit to configure the selected property.
Format SMS message	Optionally, from the Format Email Message drop-down menu, select the log type (Win- dows, W3C, Syslog) and customize the email content.

3. Click **Apply** and **OK**.

11.2.4 SNMP alerts

To configure SNMP alerts:

Alerting Options
Email Network SMS SNMP General
Specify the SNMP forwarding settings that will be used to send SNMP alerts.
Specify the IP address where the SNMP alerts will be sent : 192.168.11.11
Specify the port(s) which will be used to send SNMP alerts :
Enable forwarding of SNMP alerts on TCP port : 162
Enable forwarding of SNMP alerts on UDP port : 162
Format SNMP message_
OK Cancel Apply

Screenshot 155: Configuring SNMP alerts

1. From the Alerting Options dialog, click SNMP tab.

2. Configure the options described below:

Table 73: Alerting Options: SNMP Traps

5 1	
Option	Description
Specify the IP address where the SNMP alerts will be sent	Enter the IP address of the recipient.
Specify the port(s) which will be used to send SNMP alerts	Specify TCP/UDP communication port. By default, the assigned port is 162.
Format SNMP message	Optionally, from the Format Email Message drop-down menu, select the log type (Windows, W3C, Syslog) and customize the email content.

3. Click Apply and OK.

11.2.5 General settings

To configure general alerts settings:

- 1. From the Alerting Options dialog, click General tab.
- 2. Configure the options described below:

Table 74: Alerting Options: General settings

Option	Description
Send email alerts on	Email alerts are sent upon database errors such as backup failure, data corruption, size
database errors	exceeds maximum size specified and other database operation errors.

3. Click Apply and OK.

12 Database Maintenance

This chapter provides information about the storage system that GFI EventsManager uses to store processed events. This system allows great scalability with its fast read/write capabilities; even when processing high volumes of data. To help you maintain your database backend, GFI EventsManager provides you with dedicated maintenance job options.

Database maintenance jobs provide advanced functionality to administrators, allowing them to:

- Centralize events collected by other remote GFI EventsManager instances into one database backend
- » Optimize GFI EventsManager performance by actively controlling database backend growth hence keeping it in good shape
- Import and export data to and from older versions of GFI EventsManager without data inconsistencies.
- » Import and export events to and from a storage folder minimizing data loads from the database.

Topics in this chapter:

12.1 Consolidation of events in a WAN environment	195
12.2 Managing the database backend	195
12.3 Creating maintenance jobs	203
12.4 Editing maintenance jobs	225

12.1 Consolidation of events in a WAN environment



Screenshot 156: Export data from remote sites to the main instance of GFI EventsManager

In the case of organizations with remote geographical sites, Database Operations can be used to consolidate all or part of the events data collected in remote sites on to one central database. This is achieved using the Export to file feature through which GFI EventsManager compresses and encrypts the file as well as export the file to be processed to a central location. The Import to file job is executed at the central location, importing the events from the remote site into the central database.

Events for the remote site can then be viewed through the Events Browser. Reports with information relevant to the remote site can also be generated using data from the central database.

12.2 Managing the database backend

This section describes how you can easily manage your backend database through GFI EventsManager Management Console.

This section contains information about:

- » Creating a new database
- » Protecting your database
- » Enabling database record hashing
- » Switching databases
- » Configuring database rotation options

12.2.1 Creating a new database

GFI EventsManager enables you to have multiple databases to store processed event logs. Through the Events Browser, Reporting tab and other locations, you can easily switch from one database to another, allowing you to view events or generate reports from multiple databases. Databases can be further secured by encrypting them with a password.

To create a new database:

1. From **Configuration** tab > **Options** > **Configurations**, right-click **File Storage** and select **Configure file storage**....

Configure file	storage	×
General Ro	otation	
Sr	pecify the storage folder path where to store archived events	
Name:	New Database	•
Path:	C:\Program Files\GFI\EventsManager2012\data\FileStg	
	Browse	
In order to p option below	rotect your data you can password protect it by selecting the v:	
Encrypt	data using the following password:	
Passwo	rd:	
Confirm	password:	0
	Naming: Please note that you will have to use the same bassword when you decrypt the data.	
	OK Cancel Appl	y

Screenshot 157: File storage system dialog

- 3. Specify the name for the new database in the Name text box.
- 4. From **Path**, specify or browse for the path of the new database.
- 5. (Optional) Select Encrypt data using the following password and specify an encryption password.
- 6. Click **Apply** and **OK**.



12.2.2 Protecting your database

GFI EventsManager enables you protect your database with an encryption key. Encrypting the database will prevent unauthorized personnel from viewing or accessing event logs.

📙 Important

Encrypting the database will cause the **Status Monitor** and **Events Browser** to stop viewing sensitive information.

To encrypt the database backend:



Screenshot 158: Editing file storage settings

1. Click Configuration tab > Options, right-click File Storage and select Configure file storage....

Configure file s	torage	×
General Rot	ation	
Spe	ecify the storage folder path where to store archived event	s
Name:	esmstg	•
Path:	C:\Program Files\GFI\EventsManager2012\data\FileStg	
	Browse	
In order to pro option below:	stect your data you can password protect it by selecting the	э
Encrypt d	ata using the following password:	
Password	d: ••••••	
Confirm p	assword:]
🔔 W pa	aming: Please note that you will have to use the same assword when you decrypt the data.	
-	OK Cancel App	ly

Screenshot 159: Enabling encryption

- 2. From General tab, select Encrypt data using the following password to enable encryption.
- 3. Specify the password and confirmation password.
- 4. Click **Apply** and **OK**.

🚹 Note

The live database (the database you are currently using) cannot be encrypted from this dialog. Only new or offline databases can be encrypted from here. To encrypt the live database, use the provided CMD tool: **esmdlibm.exe**. For more information, refer to Using Esmdlibm.exe (page 237).

12.2.3 Database record hashing

To further protect your data, GFI EventsManager provides you with record hashing capabilities. Hashing new records is a method used to ensure that data in your databases remains unmodified. When record hashing is enabled, a hash is created for every collected log, at collection time. The hash is built based on the data contained in the event log itself and created as soon as the event log is collected to ensure that it is the original version. When data of a hashed record is modified (even a character from a word), the hash value changes, indicating that someone could be tampering with stored records. 📙 Important

Hashing will fail if anonymization is enabled.

To configure hashing:



Screenshot 160: Enabling / disabling record hashing

1. From Configuration tab > Options > Configurations, click File Storage > Configure hashing....

Record hashing options	×
Use this dialog to enable/disable record hashing or to check record hashes on a specific database.	ords
Enable/disable record hashing	
Enable record hasing	
When enabling record hasing each record will have a field named "internal hash" containing the sha1 hash of all record data. Note that enabling record hasing will increase CPU usage and reduce insert performance.	
Check hashing Use the following buttons to check records hashes on a specified database. Checking records hashes means that EventsManager will read all records in the specified database one by one and if the record has a field called "internal hash" it will compute a new hash for the record and check it against "internal hash" field value. Note that hash check will fail if anonymization is enabled.	
Check records hashes	
OK Cancel Apply	

Screenshot 161: Record hashing dialog

2. Select/unselect Enable record hashing to turn on/off hashing features.

3. Click **Check records hashes** to run hash checks on the selected database. Select a database from the list and click **OK** to start the check.

4. Click **Apply** and **OK**.

12.2.4 Switching database

To switch from one database to another:

1. From **Configure file storage** dialog, click **Browse** or specify the path to the database you want to load.

2. From Name drop-down menu, select the database.

3. (Optional) Enable/Disable encryption. GFI EventsManager supports encryption of offline databases through the Management Console.

4. Click Apply and OK.

12.2.5 Configuring database rotation options

When processing events from a large number of event sources, it is important to configure database rotation options. These options instruct GFI EventsManager to automatically switch to a new database when a certain condition is met. Doing so helps you maintain a pool of fixed size databases which enable GFI EventsManager to perform better.

When a database becomes too large in size, queries take longer to complete so therefore, GFI EventsManager performance is affected negatively. For example, if you are monitoring a network where a lot of small size events are being generated, enable database rotation for when a specified number of events are collected. On the other hand, if you have large size event logs being generated, enable database rotation for when the database exceeds a specified size.

To configure database rotation options:

- 1. Click **Configuration** tab > **Options**.
- 2. From Configurations, click File storage > Configure file storage...

General Rotation
Specify the rotation settings
Enable database rotation
Rotate options
Rotate when database reaches 1000000 🚔 records.
🕼 Rotate when database reaches 1 🔄 GB
Rotate when database is 1 👻 weeks old.
Rotate database on 1st of each 1 months.
Number of databases to create(leave 0 for no limit) 0
OK Cancel Apply

Screenshot 162: Configuring database rotation options

3. Click Enable database rotation.

4. Configure the options described below:

Table 75: Database rotation options

Option	Description
Rotate when data- base reaches - Rec- ords	Specify the number of records that the database has to contain before rotating to a new one. Minimum value = 1,000,000 records.
Rotate when data- base reaches - GB	Rotate to a new database when the current one reaches the specified size in Giga Bytes (GB) Minimum value = 1GB.
Rotate when data- base is	Rotate database when the current one is older than the specified number of weeks. Minimum value = 1 week.
Rotate database on 1st of each	Select this option to rotate databases on the 1st of each number of specified months. Example, rotate database on the 1st of every month, 1st of every two months or 1st of every six months.
Number of data- bases to create	Specify the maximum number of databases that GFI EventsManager is able to create. Leave the value at 0 so that an unlimited number of databases can be created.
Delete database as needed	Select this option so that when the maximum number of databases is reached, GFI Events- Manager automatically deletes the oldest database to free space for new ones.

5. Click Apply and OK.

12.2.6 Configuring Database Operations

To configure Database Operations:

- 1. Click Configuration tab > Options.
- 2. From Configurations, right-click Database Operations and select Properties.

Database Operations	Options						×
Schedule							
Please set	the sche	dule opt	ions				_
Mark the intervals w	/hen main	tenance	option	s can b	e execu	ited:	
			- ** -			(
00h 03h	06h	09h	12h	15h	18h	21h 24	Îh 📗
Mo							
10				+++			
Th							
Fr							
Sa							
Su							
Specify the time w	en the m	aintenar	nce opti	one ehr	uld be e	evecuted:	
opeony the time m			loo opu				
Interval:	1			Da	ys	•	
Start datetime	06/0	09/2010		• 20:	01:00	* *	
	(OK		Car	ncel	Арр	ły

Screenshot 163: Database Operations Options dialog

3. Configure the options from the tabs described below:

Table 76: Configuring database operations

Tab	Description
General	Specify the unique identifier by which this instance of GFI EventsManager will be identified on the network. This identifier is used as part of the export file-name during Export to file operations.
Schedule	 Through the Schedule tab, specify: Hours of the day during which maintenance jobs can be executed The interval in hours/days with which maintenance jobs will be executed The scheduled date/time when maintenance jobs will start being executed.

4. Click Apply and OK.



12.3 Creating maintenance jobs

With GFI EventsManager you can schedule maintenance jobs to be executed on a specific day, at a specific time and at specific intervals. Database maintenance operations may require high utilization of resources. This can degrade server and GFI EventsManager performance. Schedule maintenance jobs to be executed after office hours to maximize the availability of your system resources and avoid any possible disruptions to workflow.

GFI EventsManager supports two types of maintenance jobs as described below:

Table	77:	Maintenance	iobs	tvpes
/ up to		manneemanee	1000	<i>cypcs</i>

Job type	Description
Import\Export Job	Import/export data from/to other instances of GFI EventsManager. Export data and import them in other instances as part of the data centralization process.
Legacy Import Job	Import data from older versions of the product. Import data from Microsoft SQL Server databases, leg- acy files and legacy file storage. The import jobs supported by this job type are all based on the data- base backend types of older versions of GFI EventsManager.

Read the following sections for information about creating the following maintenance jobs:

- » Import from file
- » Export to file
- » Copy data
- » <u>Commit deletions</u>
- » Import from SQL Server databases
- » Import from legacy files
- » Import from legacy file storage

12.3.1 Import from file

To create an Import from file job:

- 1. Click Configuration tab and select Options.
- 2. From Configurations, right-click Database Operations node and select Create new job...
- 3. Click Next at the wizard welcome screen.



Screenshot 164: Creating Import\Export jobs

4. Select Import\Export Job and click Next.

New job wizard
Import\Export Job Type Select the job type
Please select the type of action that this job should perform:
Import from file
Import data as part of the data centralization process. The file to import from needs to be created by the "Export to file" job.
Export to file
Export data from this instance to files, in order to import them at another location as part of the data centralization process. You can also burn the exported files for safekeeping.
Copy data
Copy data to another storage
Commit deletions
Physically delete events that are marked as deleted.
< Back Next > Cancel

Screenshot 165: Import from file

5. Select Import from file and click Next.

New job wizard	
Import from file Select the file from which to import data.	Ś
Please select the file from which to import	
C:\ExportedData\EventManager.cfg	
	Browse
	< Back Next > Cancel

Screenshot 166: Import from file - Specify import file path

6. Specify the path to the file from which to import data, or click **Browse** to look for the location. Click **Next**.

New job wizard		×
Data protection Decrypt the protected data		S)
If the files are password pro password that will be used t Ø Decrypt the files using t	otected select the option below and enter the to decrypt the files: he following password:	
Password:	•••••	
Confirm password:	•••••	
	< Back Next >	Cancel

Screenshot 167: Decrypt secure import files

7. (Optional) If the file you are importing is encrypted, select **Decrypt the files using the following password** and specify the password used to encrypt the file. Click **Next**.

New job wizard	
Filter data Specify filtering conditions for the imported \expor	ted data.
AND Not date Occured This Month AND importance = Critical AND importance = High	+(+)-(-)
Add Edit Delete Clear	•
	< Back Next > Cancel

Screenshot 168: Add filtering conditions

8. Add filtering conditions to filter out unwanted data from the file. Leave blank to import all the event logs from the file. For more information, refer to <u>Defining Restrictions</u>. Click **Next**.

New job wizard		×
	Completing the "New Job" Wizard	
	Select when the job should be executed:	
	Scheduled job	
	The job will be saved and executed according to the Enterprise Maintenance schedule options.	
<u>CEI</u> °	Run the job now	
UL	The job will be executed only once.	
	< Back Finish Cancel	

Screenshot 169: Specify when the job is executed

Select when the job is executed. The table below describes the available options:

Table 78: Creating maintenance jobs - Schedule options

Options	Description
Schedule job	The job will be saved and executed according to the database operations schedule.
Run the job now	Job is executed immediately. Unscheduled jobs only run once.

- 9. Click Finish.
- 12.3.2 Export to file
- 1. Click Configuration tab and select Options.
- 2. From Configurations, right-click Database Operations node and select Create new job...
- 3. Click Next at the wizard welcome screen.

New job wizard
Job Type Select the job type
Please select the type of action that this job should perform: Import\Export Job Interst data from eacther database instance. Furget data from this instance to film.
Import data from another database instance. Export data from this instance to files and import data as part of the data centralization process
Legacy Import Job
Import data from older version of the product. Data can be imported from: SQL Server database, legacy files or legacy file storage.
< Back Next > Cancel

Screenshot 170: Creating Import\Export jobs

4. Select Import\Export Job and click Next.



5. Select Export to file and click Next.

6. Specify the location where the exported files are saved to. Alternatively, click **Browse** to look for the location. Click **Next**.

7. (Optional) Select **Encrypt exported data using the following password** to secure the data you are exporting. Specify the encryption password and click **Next**.

8. (Optional) Add filtering conditions to export wanted events only by clicking Add. Leave blank to export every event log. For more information, refer to <u>Defining Restrictions</u>. Click Next.

New job wizard	
	Completing the "New Job" Wizard
	Select when the job should be executed:
	Scheduled job
	The job will be saved and executed according to the Enterprise Maintenance schedule options.
<u>CEI</u> °	Run the job now
UL	The job will be executed only once.
	< Back Finish Cancel

Screenshot 171: Specify when the job is executed

Select when the job is executed. The table below describes the available options:

Table 79: Creating maintenance jobs - Schedule options			
Options	Description		
Schedule job	The job will be saved and executed according to the database operations schedule.		
Run the job now	Job is executed immediately. Unscheduled jobs only run once.		

9. Click Finish.

Export filename

The convention used by GFI EventsManager to name the export file is shown and described below:

[ESM ID] [Job ID] [Date From] [Date To].EXP

Table 80: Database operations: Export file name structure

Name Section	Description
ESM ID	Refers to the unique identifier given to each GFI EventsManager instance running in the organization.
Job ID	Refers to the unique identifier given to each maintenance job created.
Date From	Refers to the date of the earliest event exported.
Date To	Refers to the date of the latest event exported.
.EXP	This is the file extension given to all export files.

12.3.3 Copy data

To create Copy data jobs:

- 1. Click Configuration tab and select Options.
- 2. From Configurations, right-click Database Operations node and select Create new job...
- 3. Click Next at the wizard welcome screen.



Screenshot 172: Creating Import\Export jobs

4. Select Import\Export Job and click Next.

New job wizard		
Import/Export Job Type Select the job type		
Please select the type of action that this job should perform:		
Import from file		
Import data as part of the data centralization process. The file to import from needs to be created by the "Export to file" job.		
Export to file		
Export data from this instance to files, in order to import them at another location as part of the data centralization process. You can also burn the exported files for safekeeping.		
Opy data		
Copy data to another storage		
Commit deletions		
Physically delete events that are marked as deleted.		
< Back Next > Cancel		

Screenshot 173: Select Copy data job

5. Select Copy data and click Next.

New job wizard		x
Copy data Copy data to from a da	tabase to another database	S)
Please select from wh	ich database to copy data	
Main database	. EventsManager main database will be used.	
Other databas	e	
Path:		Browse
Name:		
Please select the desi Main database Other database	ination database . EventsManager main database will be used. e	
Path:	C:\EventsManagerDB\	Browse
Name:	Database 2 🗸	
	< Back Next >	Cancel

Screenshot 174: Specify source and destination databases

6. Select the source and destination databases. Click Next.

New job wizard		— ×-
Decrypt/Encrypt Source data decryption	and destination data encryption	S)
Source database [esmst	g] is not encrypted!	
Decrypt data using t	he following password:	
Password:]
Destination database [d	dd] is not encrypted!	
Encrypt exported da	ata using the following password:	
Password:	•••••]
Confirm password:	•••••]
	< Back Next >	Cancel

Screenshot 175: Decrypt source and encrypt destination databases

7. If the source database is encrypted, select **Decrypt data using the following password** and specify the password used to encrypt the database.

8. If you want to encrypt the source data, select **Encrypt exported data using the following password**. Specify the encryption password and click **Next**.

New jo	ob wizard				x
Filter data Export events based on a specific period. Use the advanced option to and more complex filters.					
	Export all events				
(Events older than:	7	ays	v	
	Events in the last:	4	Veeks	•	
Mark events as deleted The exported/copied events will be marked as deleted and will be hidden from the source database. Advanced					
			< Back	Next >	Cancel

Screenshot 176: Filter exported logs

9. (Optional) Unselect Export all events, configure the options described below and click Next:

Table 81: Copy data - Export options		
Option	Description	
Events older than	Select this option to export only events older than the specified number of days, weeks or months.	
Events in the last	Select this option to export only events that occurred in the last number of specified days, weeks or months.	
Mark events as deleted	Select Mark events as deleted to flag the as deleted from the source database. NOTE By doing so, you will only hide exported events from the database. To commit deletions, run a Commit deletions job on the source database. For more information, refer to Commit deletions (page 213).	
Advanced	Click Advanced to launch the filtering conditions dialog. For more information, refer to <u>Defining restric-</u> tions (page 126).	

New job wizard	×
	Completing the "New Job" Wizard
	Select when the job should be executed:
	Scheduled job
	The job will be saved and executed according to the Enterprise Maintenance schedule options.
<u>CEI</u> °	Run the job now
UL	The job will be executed only once.
	< Back Finish Cancel

Screenshot 177: Specify when the job is executed

Select when the job is executed. The table below describes the available options:

Table 82: Creating maintenance jobs - Schedule options		
Options	Description	
Schedule job	The job will be saved and executed according to the database operations schedule.	
Run the job now	Job is executed immediately. Unscheduled jobs only run once.	

10. Click Finish.

12.3.4 Commit deletions

To create Commit deletions jobs:

- 1. Click **Configuration** tab and select **Options**.
- 2. From Configurations, right-click Database Operations node and select Create new job...
- 3. Click Next at the wizard welcome screen.



Screenshot 178: Creating Import\Export jobs

4. Select Import\Export Job and click Next.

New job wizard		
Import/Export Job Type Select the job type		
Please select the type of action that this job should perform:		
Import from file		
Import data as part of the data centralization process. The file to import from needs to be created by the "Export to file" job.		
Export to file		
Export data from this instance to files, in order to import them at another location as part of the data centralization process. You can also burn the exported files for safekeeping.		
Copy data		
Copy data to another storage		
Ommit deletions		
Physically delete events that are marked as deleted.		
< Back Next > Cancel		

Screenshot 179: Create commit deletion jobs

5. Select Commit deletions and click Next.

New job wizard	×
Commit deletion Physically delete events that are marked as deleted	н. Э́Э Э
Please select the database from which you want to Main database. EventsManager main database.	to physically delete events. base will be used.
Other database	
Path:	Browse
Name:	
	< Back Next > Cancel

Screenshot 180: Select database to delete records from

6. Select the database to delete records from. Click Next.

New job wizard	
	Completing the "New Job" Wizard
	Select when the job should be executed:
	Scheduled job
	Enterprise Maintenance schedule options.
<u>CE</u>	Run the job now
UI	The job will be executed only once.
	< Back Finish Cancel

Screenshot 181: Specify when the job is executed

Select when the job is executed. The table below describes the available options:

Table 83: Creating maintenance jobs - Schedule options

Options	Description
Schedule job	The job will be saved and executed according to the database operations schedule.
Run the job now	Job is executed immediately. Unscheduled jobs only run once.

- 7. Click Finish.
- 12.3.5 Import from SQL Server Database
- 1. Click **Configuration** tab and select **Options**.
- 2. From Configurations, right-click Database Operations node and select Create new job...
- 3. Click Next at the wizard welcome screen.

New job wizard	
Job Type Select the job type	
Please select the type of action that this job should perform:	
Import\Export Job	
Import data from another database instance. Export data from this instance to files and import data as part of the data centralization process	
ILEGACY IMPORT Job	
Import data from older version of the product. Data can be imported from: SQL Server database, legacy files or legacy file storage.	
< Back Next > Cancel	

Screenshot 182: Creating Import\Export jobs

4. Select Legacy Import Job and click Next.
| New job wizard |
|---|
| Legacy Import
Import data from older version of the product. |
| Please select the type of action that this job should perform: |
| Import from SQL Server database |
| Imports data from a SQL Server database created with an older version of the product. |
| Import from legacy files |
| Import data from files created with an older version of the product. |
| Import from legacy file storage |
| Imports data from an older file storage. |
| |
| |
| < Back Next > Cancel |

Screenshot 183: Select Import from SQL Server Database

5. Select Import from SQL Server database and click Next.

New jo	b wizard	×
Impo Select t	rt from SQL the database fr	om which the events will be imported.
Da Ple Se Da	atabase setting ease specify the erver / MSDE da erver: atabase:) Use Windows User:	s e name or IP of the machine containing the SQL tabase to use: W706\SQLEXPRESS EventsManager authentication O Use SQL Server authentication
	Password:	
		< Back Next > Cancel

Screenshot 184: Specify SQL Server address and login details

6. Specify the database settings including server address, database name and authentication mode. Click Next.

New job wizard			X
Anonymized data Decrypt anonymized data			Ì
Decrypt anonymized data			
Decryption key ** Confirm key **	******* ******* otion key		
Decryption key Confirm key	****		
		Back Next >	Cancel

Screenshot 185: Decrypt anonymized databases

7. (Optional) If the SQL Server database is anonymized, select **Enable decryption** and specify the password used to anonymize the database.

8. (Optional) If the SQL Server database was anonymized using two password, select **Use secondary decryption key** and specify the second security password used to anonymize the database. Click **Next**.

New job wizard	
Filter data Specify filtering conditions for the imported \expor	ted data.
AND Not	+()+)-()-)
date Occured This Month AND importance = Critical AND importance = High	
Add Edit Delete Clear	↑
	< Back Next > Cancel

Screenshot 186: Add filtering conditions to filter unwanted data

9. (Optional) Add filtering conditions to import wanted data only. Leave blank to import every event log in the database. For more information, refer to <u>Defining Restrictions</u>. Click **Next**.



Screenshot 187: Specify when the maintenance job is executed

Select Run the job now and click Finish.

12.3.6 Import from legacy files

To create Import from legacy files jobs:

- 1. Click Configuration tab and select Options.
- 2. From Configurations, right-click Database Operations node and select Create new job...
- 3. Click Next at the wizard welcome screen.



Screenshot 188: Creating Import\Export jobs

4. Select Legacy Import Job and click Next.

New job wizard
Legacy Import Import data from older version of the product.
Please select the type of action that this job should perform:
Import from SQL Server database
Imports data from a SQL Server database created with an older version of the product.
Import from legacy files
Import data from files created with an older version of the product.
Import from legacy file storage
Imports data from an older file storage.
< Back Next > Cancel

Screenshot 189: Import from legacy files

5. Select Import from legacy files and click Next.

New job wizard	×
Import from Legacy files Select the folder from which to import data.	S)
Please select from which folder to import the files	
C: \ExportedData \EventsManager	
Brows	2
< Back Next	> Cancel

Screenshot 190: Specify import file location

6. Specify the path to the file from which to import data, or click **Browse** to look for the location. Click **Next**.

New job wizard	×
Data protection Decrypt the protected data	Ś
If the files are password pro password that will be used t Ø Decrypt the files using t	otected select the option below and enter the o decrypt the files: he following password:
Password:	•••••
Confirm password:	••••••
	< Back Next > Cancel

Screenshot 191: Decrypt the information in the import file

7. (Optional) If the file was encrypted, select **Decrypt the files using the following password** and specify the password used to encrypt the file. Click **Next**.

New job wizard	
Anonymized data Decrypt anonymized data	Ì
Decrypt anonymized data	
Decryption key ******* Confirm key ******	**
Use secondary decryption k	ey
Decryption key **** Confirm key ****	*
	< Back Next > Cancel

Screenshot 192: Remove anonymization

8. (Optional) If the file is anonymized, select **Enable decryption** and specify the password used to anonymize the data.

9. (Optional) If the file was anonymized using two passwords, select **Use secondary decryption key** and specify the second key used to anonymize the data within the file. Click **Next**.

New job wizard	
Filter data Specify filtering conditions for the imported \export	ted data.
AND Not	+()+)-()-)
date Occured This Month AND importance = Critical AND importance = High	
Add Edit Delete Clear	
	< Back Next > Cancel

Screenshot 193: Filter unwanted events through filtering conditions

10. (Optional) Add filtering conditions to filter unwanted events. Leave blank to import every event log from the file. For more information, refer to <u>Defining Restrictions</u>.



Screenshot 194: Specify when the maintenance job is executed

Select Run the job now and click Finish.

12.3.7 Import from legacy file storage

To create Import from legacy files jobs:

- 1. Click Configuration tab and select Options.
- 2. From Configurations, right-click Database Operations node and select Create new job...
- 3. Click Next at the wizard welcome screen.



Screenshot 195: Creating Import\Export jobs

4. Select Legacy Import Job and click Next.

New job wizard
Legacy Import Import data from older version of the product.
Please select the type of action that this job should perform:
Import from SQL Server database
Imports data from a SQL Server database created with an older version of the product.
Import from legacy files Import data from files created with an older version of the product.
Import from legacy file storage
Imports data from an older file storage.
< Back Next > Cancel

Screenshot 196: Import legacy file storage data

5. Select Import from legacy file storage and click Next.

6. Specify the path to where the import file is located. Alternatively, click **Browse** and look for the location.

7. (Optional) If the data is anonymized, select **Enable decryption** and specify the password used to encrypt the data.

8. (Optional) If the data is encrypted by two passwords, select **Use secondary decryption** key and key in the secondary password. Click **Next**.

9. (Optional) Specify filtering conditions to filter out unwanted data. Leave it blank to export all the data in the database. For more information, refer to <u>Defining Restrictions</u>. Click **Next**.

New job wizard		×
	Completing the "New Job" Wizard	
	Select when the job should be executed:	
GFI °	Run the job now The job will be executed only once.	
	< Back Finish Can	el

Screenshot 197: Specify when the maintenance job is executed

Select Run the job now and click Finish.

12.4 Editing maintenance jobs

This section contains information about:

- » Viewing scheduled maintenance jobs
- » Editing maintenance job properties
- » Changing maintenance jobs priority
- » Deleting a maintenance job
- 12.4.1 Viewing scheduled maintenance jobs

To view the progress of scheduled maintenance jobs:

Queued	Jobs			*
Que	eued Time	Target	Target Log	*
201	2/04/12 19:06:11.158	TECHCO	System	
201	2/04/12 19:06:11.158	TECHCO	System	
201	2/04/12 19:06:11.158	W703	GFI EndPointSec	=
201	2/04/12 19:06:11.158	W706	Application	
201	2/04/12 19:06:11.158	W706	System	_
201	2/04/12 19:06:11.158	W706	GFI EndPointSec	
201	2/04/12 19:06:11.158	W702	Application	Ŧ

Screenshot 198: Maintenance job activity

Click **Status** tab > **Job Activity**. The status of all maintenance jobs will be displayed in the **Queued Jobs** section.

To view created maintenance jobs:



Screenshot 199: Viewing scheduled maintenance jobs

1. Click Configuration tab and select Options.

2. From **Configurations**, select the **Database Operations** node. Scheduled maintenance jobs are displayed in the right pane.

12.4.2 Editing maintenance job properties

To edit maintenance jobs properties:

- 1. From Configuration tab > Options > Configurations, click Database Operations.
- 2. From the right pane, right-click on a maintenance job and select Properties.

Job Prope	erties	
Import F	older Data	Data Protection
	Job Propert	ies 🗾
Specif	Export Fold	Jer Data Protection Filter Data Data
C:\Us	7	Job Properties
	In order to	Copy Data Encrypt/Decrypt Data Filter Data Data
	selecting t	Copy data to from a database to another database
	Encry	Please select from which database to copy data
	Confi	Main database. Events Manager main database will be used.
		Other database
		Name:
		Please select the destination database
		Main database. EventsManager main database will be used.
		Other database
		Path: C:\Users\John Smith\Desktop Browse
L		
		OK Cancel Apply

Screenshot 200: Maintenance job properties dialog

3. From the Job Properties dialog, you can modify the settings you configured while creating the job; such as:

- » Encryption/decryption passwords
- » Database names and addresses
- » Source/destination paths
- » General job details.
- 4. Click **Apply** and **OK**.



12.4.3 Changing maintenance jobs priority

Database Operations

Here you can define maintenance jobs to import/export data from EventsManager storage and to import from SQL Server or legacy export files/legacy file storage. The maintenance jobs will be executed sequentially in the priority order.

ID	Job description	Filter	Priority	State
B8D7E104	Import files from folder C:\Users\John Smith\Desktop		1	Enabled
SC8DFE6	Export to file in C:\Users\John Smith\Desktop		2	Enabled
📑 39B7062A	Import from SQL database EventsManager on server TEM		3	Enabled
📑 F5084116	Import legacy files from folder C:\Users\John Smith\Desktop		4	Enabled

Screenshot 201: Maintenance job priorities

By default maintenance jobs are executed according to the sequence with which the jobs are created (First-in-First-out). Thus the priority of maintenance jobs is determined by the sequence in which jobs are executed.

To increase or decrease the priority of a maintenance job:

- 1. Click Configuration tab and select Options.
- 2. From Configurations, select Database Operations node.

3. From the right pane, right-click the maintenance job and select **Increase Priority** or **Decrease Priority** accordingly.

12.4.4 Deleting a maintenance job

To delete maintenance jobs:

- 1. Click Configuration tab and select Options.
- 2. From **Configurations**, select **Database Operations** node.
- 3. From the right pane, right-click on the maintenance job to delete and select **Delete**.

🚺 Note

Before deleting maintenance jobs ensure that all data is backed up.

13 Configuring the Management Console

This chapter provides you with information about configuring general settings of GFI EventsManager, such as product licensing, performance options and product updates.

Topics in this chapter:

13.1 Performance options	229
13.2 Product updates	.230
13.3 Product licensing	231
13.4 Product version information	.233
13.5 Export configuration to a file	233
13.6 Import configuration from a file	.233
13.7 Import configuration from another instance	234

13.1 Performance options

GFI EventsManager provides you with options which enable you to set the performance level of the GFI EventsManager service.

To configure the performance level:

1. From **Configuration** tab > **Options** > **Configurations**, right-click **Performance Options** and select **Edit Performance Options**.

Performance Options	3
General	_
GFI EventsManager service performance	
Enable and configure GFI EventsManager service performance level.	
Enable EventsManager service performance	
Low Medium High	
 Changing the performance level reduces CPU load but affect GFI EventsManger log events processing speed. Low Performance - 50 events/second for each event source. High Performance - 1000-2000 events/second for each event source. 	
OK Cancel Apply	

Screenshot 202: GFI EventsManager Performance Options

2. Select/Unselect Enable EventsManager service performance to enable/disable service performance options.

- 3. Move the slider left (low) to right (high) until you reach the required performance level.
- 4. Click **Apply** and **OK**.



13.2 Product updates

GFI EventsManager enables users to configure how to automatically check for, download and install product updates.

To configure Auto Update options:

1. From **Configuration** tab > **Options** > **Configurations**, right-click **Auto Update Options** and select **Edit updater options...**

0	Configure Updater		
	General		
	Ø	Configure how to automatically check for, download and install patches and updates.	
	Enable /	/ Disable automatic updates heck for updates automatically Daily - Update Now	
	Upd	ates installation Install updates automatically Only notify when new updates are available 	
	Upd	ates installation notification Show messages in the application	
		Send alerts to the GFI EventsManager Administrator user	
		OK Cancel Apply	/

Screenshot 203: Configure auto update

3. Configure the options described below:

Table 84: Auto update options

Options	Description
Check for updates auto- matically	If selected, GFI EventsManager will check for updates automatically on a daily or weekly basis.
Update Now	If Check for updates automatically is not selected, use this option to manually check for updates and install missing updates.
Install updates auto- matically	Installs downloaded updates automatically.
Only notify me when updates are available	Available updates are shown in the Missing Updates section but are not installed.
Show messages in the application	Shows a message at the bottom of the application page. Click on the displayed message to action the updates.
Send alerts on GFI Events- Manager Administrator user	Sends an email alert on the configured GFI EventsManagerAdministrator account. For more information, refer to <u>Configuring the administrator account</u> (page 163).

4. Click Apply and OK.

13.3 Product licensing

GFI EventsManager is licensed by event source/computer. All devices that generate a log are considered to be an event source. Refer to the sections below for more information about GFI EventsManager licensing options.

Updating license key

To update your current license key:

1. From General tab > General, right-click Licensing and select Update key...



Screenshot 204: Update license key dialog

3. Specify your license key and click **OK**.

Obtaining a free 30-day trial license key

GFI EventsManager allows you to register your version of the product and receive a free 30-day trial. Once the trial period is expired, all event log monitoring and management services are disabled and a full license key is required.

To register and receive a 30-day trial license key:

1. From General tab > General, click Licensing.

2. Click the provided link. This will take you to GFI website where you are able to enter you details and receive the license key by email. The email address you provide in the registration form is where your free 30-day trial key will be sent. If you have a spam filtering system, make sure the email is not blocked as spam.

Viewing license details

License details provide you with license distribution details. To view licensing details:

1. From General tab > General, click Licensing.

2. From the right pane, click **Show details** to expand the details section. This will show the number of event sources configured and respective license type (such as Workstation or Server).

Purchasing a license key

To purchase a license key:

1. From General tab > General, click Licensing.



Screenshot 205: Buy now! Button

2. From the right pane, click **Buy now!**. This takes you to GFI website where you can view further information about licensing and purchase a valid key.

🚹 Note

For more information, refer to:

- » Licensing Information <u>http://www.gfi.com/page/13789/products/gfi-events-manager/pricing/licensing/licensing</u>
- » Pricing Information http://www.gfi.com/products/gfi-eventsmanager/pricing

13.4 Product version information

Checking your GFI EventsManager version

To check your version information details:

- 1. From General tab > General, click Version Information.
- 2. View version information details from the right pane.

Checking for newer versions

To check for newer builds of GFI EventsManager:

- 1. From General tab > General, right-click Version Information and select Check for newer builds...
- 2. From the left pane, right-click Version Information and select Check for newer builds...

📄 Note

Select **Automatically check for a newer version at startup** to automate this process. By default, this option is selected.

13.5 Export configuration to a file

To export you GFI EventsManager configurations:

- 1. Click File > Import and Export Configurations....
- 2. Select Export the desired configurations to a file and click Next.

3. Specify the location where the exported file will be saved or click **Browse...** to look for the location. Click **Next**.

4. Select the configurations you want to export and click Next.

5. Wait for GFI EventsManager to export the configuration and click **OK**.

13.6 Import configuration from a file

To import configurations from a file:

- 1. Click File > Import and Export Configurations....
- 2. Select Import the desired configurations from a file and click Next.
- 3. Specify the path where the import file is stored or click **Browse...** to look for it. Click **Next**.
- 4. Select the configurations you want to import and click Next.
- 5. Wait for GFI EventsManager to import the configurations and click **OK**.

🚹 Note

If GFI EventsManager detects other configurations, it will ask you if you want to override or merge both configurations.

13.7 Import configuration from another instance

To import configurations from another instance of GFI EventsManager:

- 1. Click File > Import and Export Configurations...
- 2. Select Import the configurations from another instance and click Next.

3. Specify the installation folder path of the instance you want to import configurations from. Alternatively, click **Browse...** to look for it. Click **Next**.

- 4. Select the configurations you want to import and click Next.
- 5. Wait for the configurations to import and click **OK**.

🚹 Note

If GFI EventsManager detects other configurations, it will ask you if you want to override or merge both configurations.

14 Miscellaneous

This chapter provides you with information related to configuring Third-Party components required for GFI EventsManager auditing operations. Learn how to configure and run GFI EventsManager actions through the provided command line tools.

Topics in this chapter:

14.1 GFI EventsManager Command Line Tools	.235
14.2 Enabling event source permissions manually	242
14.3 Enabling event source permissions automatically	. 249
14.4 Disabling User Account Control (UAC)	. 254

14.1 GFI EventsManager Command Line Tools

GFI EventsManager provides you with command line tools through which you can perform various functions without accessing the Management Console. These tools are located in the GFI EventsManager installation folder. GFI EventsManager command line tools include:

Table 85: GFI EventsManager CMD tools

Tool	Description
ESMCmdConfig.exe	This tool enables you to configure general settings for GFI EventsManager; such as: GFI EventsManager logon credentials
	» License key
	» Mail server settings
	» Administrator account
	Create/Remove Group shortcuts
	» Get computer names.
	For more information, refer to Using ESMCmdConfig.exe (page 235).
Esmdlibm.exe	Use this CMD tool to run operations against the file storage system where processed events are stored (database backend). Such operations include Importing or Exporting data. For more information, refer to <u>Using Esmdlibm.exe</u> (page 237).
Esmreport.exe	Generates in-product reports such as configuration and job activity reports. For more information, refer to <u>Using Esmreport.exe</u> (page 239).
ExportHTML2PDF.exe	Export generated reports (HTML) to Portable Document Format (PDF). For more information, refer to <u>Using ExportHTML2PDF.exe</u> (page 241).
Importsettings.exe	Imports configuration from a data folder or from a configuration export file and is used when preserving configuration. For more information, refer to <u>Using ImportSettings.exe</u> (page 241).
ExportSettings.exe	Exports configuration settings from GFI EventsManager installation to a configuration file. For more information, refer to <u>Using ExportSettings.exe</u> (page 242).
SyncComputers.exe	Use this tool to manually sync all event sources with GFI EventsManager.

14.1.1 Using ESMCmdConfig.exe

To use ESMCmdConfig.exe:

- 1. Click **Start > Run** and key in **CMD**.
- 2. Click Ctrl + Shift + Enter to run CMD with elevated privileges.
- 3. Change the directory to the GFI EventsManager install directory:

4. Key in **ESMCmdConfig.exe** followed by any of the following functions:

Table 86: CMD: ESMCmdConfig.exe functions

Function	Description
Register Serv- ices	This function registers GFI EventsManager services using an administrator account. It is made up of:
	/user: <username> - specify username</username>
	> /pass: <password> - specify password.</password>
	- Example:
	ESMCmdConfig.exe /op:registerService /user:Administrator /pass:1234
Enable services	This function enables events log management features.
	Example:
	ESMCmdConfig.exe /op:enable
Disable serv- ices	Disables GGFI EventsManager and prompts the user with a custom message. It is made up of:
	 /message:<message> - specify the message to show</message>
	ESMCmdCOnfig.exe /op:disable /message:Feature is going to be disabled in
	one minute.
Set license key	This function is used to specify a license key for GFI EventsManager. It is made up of:
	> /licenseKey: <key> - specify the license key.</key>
	G Example:
	ESMCmdCOnfig.exe / op:setLicense /licenseKey:XXXXXXXXX
Configure alert-	Enable and configure alerting options. Function is made up of:
ing	>> /op:configureAlerting - function name
	>> /Server: <server> - specify server IP</server>
	>> /SenderEmail: <email> - specify senders' email address</email>
	>> /Port: <port> - specify the SMTP port (i.e. 25)</port>
	> /RequiresAuthentication <true false> - specify a True or False value</true false>
	>> /User: <username> - specify a username for the email account</username>
	> /Pass: <password> - specify a password for the email account.</password>
	- Evenueler
	ESMCmdCOnfig.exe /op:configureAlerting /Server:192.168.11.11
	/SenderEmail:name@domain.com /Port:25 /RequiresAuthentication:True /User:Administrator /Pass:1234

Function	Description
Set admin- istrator's email	<pre>Enables you to configure the Administartor's email address. This function is made up of:</pre>
Create program group shortcuts	Enables you to create group shortcuts. Example: ESMCmdCOnfig.exe /op:CreateProgramGroupShortcuts
Remove pro- gram group shortcuts	Enables you to remove group shortcuts. Example: ESMCmdCOnfig.exe /op:RemoveProgramGroupShortcuts
Get computers	Enables you to get computer names by specifying a filename where the data is exported. Example: ESMCmdCOnfig.exe /op:GetComputers /filename:ExportedNames

- 5. Press Enter to run the command.
- 14.1.2 Using Esmdlibm.exe

To use Esmdlibm.exe:

- 1. Click **Start > Run** and key in **CMD**.
- 2. Click Ctrl + Shift + Enter to run CMD with elevated privileges.
- 3. Change the directory to the GFI EventsManager install directory:

CD <C:\Program Files\GFI\EventsManager 2012>

4. Key in **Esmdlibm.exe** followed by any of the following functions:

Table 87: CMD: Esmdlibm.exe functions

Function	Description
Import from SQL	The Import from SQL function is used to import data from previous versions of GFI EventsManager backend database. It is made up of the following parameters: > /importFromSql - function name
	/logTypes: <application, custom,="" directory,="" dns,="" filereplication,="" oracle,="" security,="" snmp,="" sql,="" syslog,="" system,="" w3c=""> - specify the log typs to import</application,>
	>> /server: <servername> - specify the SQL Server IP</servername>
	/database: <maindb backupdb=""> - specify the database to import events from</maindb>
	> /dbauth: <sql win> - specify the authentication mode</sql win>
	> /username: <username> - specify the SQL Server username</username>
	>> /password: <password> - specify the SQL Server password</password>
	>> /jobId: <id> - optionally, specify a unique job ID.</id>
	Example: Esmdlibm.exe /importFromSql /logTypes:application,w3c /server:192.168.11.11 /database:main /dbauth:SQL /username:sa /password:1234 /jobId:987
Import from	This function enables you to import exported data from GFI EventsManager. It is made up of the following parameters:
	 /importFromDlib - function name
	> /path: <path> - specify the path of the import file</path>
	/name: <name> - specify the name of the import file</name>
	>> /anonpass1: <password> - optionally, specify the primary decryption password</password>
	>> /anonpass2: <password> - optionally, specify the secondary encryption password</password>
	> /jobId: <id> - optionally, specify a unique job ID.</id>
	Example:
	Esmdlibm.exe /importFromDlib /path:C:\Events /name:importFile.txt /anonpass1:1234 /jobId: 987
Import from Legacy File	This function enables you to import data exported or archived from an older version of GFI EventsManager. It is made up of the following parameters: /importFromLegacyFile - function name
	> /path: <path> - specify the path of the import file</path>
	/logTypes: <application, custom,="" directory,="" dns,="" filereplication,="" oracle,="" security,="" snmp,="" sql,="" syslog,="" system,="" w3c=""> - specify the log type to import</application,>
	>> /password: <password> - optionally, specify the password</password>
	>> /anonpass1: <password> - optionally, specify the primary decryption password</password>
	>> /anonpass2: <password> - optionally, specify the secondary encryption password</password>
	>> /jobId: <id> - optionally, specify a unique job ID.</id>
	() Example:
	Esmdlibm.exe /importFromLegacyFile / path:C:\Events /logTypes: dns,security, w3c /password:1234 /jobId:987

Function	Description
Export to file	This function enables you to export data to a file. It is made up of the following parameters: /exportToFile - function name
	> /path: <path> - specify the path where the exported file is saved</path>
	>> /password: <password> - specify a password to protect the exported file</password>
	> /olderThenXDays: <number days="" of=""> - specify what data is exported based on the number of days passed since the event was generated</number>
	> /olderThenXHours: <number hours="" of=""> - specify what data is exported based on the amount of hours passed since the event was generated</number>
	>> /jobId: <id> - optionally, specify a unique job ID.</id>
	Example: Esmdlibm.exe /exportToFile /path:C:\Events /password:1234 /olderThenXDays:7 /jobId:987
Encrypt data- base	This function enables you to encrypt any database which stores exported/archived event logs. It is made up of the following parameters: /encryptDatabase - function name
	/dbPath: <path> - specify the path for the location of the database you want to encrypt</path>
	/dbName: <name> - specify the database name you want to encrypt</name>
	>> /password: <password> - specify the encryption password used to encrypt the database.</password>
	Example: esmdlibm.exe /encryptDatabase /dbPath:C:\Events /dbName:Database1 /password:pa\$\$word
Decrypt data- base	This function enables you to decrypt any encrypted database which stores exported/archived event logs. It is made up of the following parameters:
	> /decryptDatabase - function name
	>> /dbPath: <path> - specify the path for the location of the database you want to decrypt</path>
	>> /dbName: <name> - specify the database name you want to decrypt</name>
	>> /password: <password> - specify the encryption password used to encrypt the database to be able to decrypt it.</password>
	Example esmdlibm.exe /decryptDatabase /dbPath:C:\Events /dbName:Database1 /password:pa\$\$word

5. Press Enter to run the command.

14.1.3 Using Esmreport.exe

To use Esmreport.exe:

- 1. Click **Start > Run** and key in **CMD**.
- 2. Click Ctrl + Shift + Enter to run CMD with elevated privileges.
- 3. Change the directory to the GFI EventsManager install directory:

CD <C:\Program Files\GFI\EventsManager 2012>

4. Key in **Esmreport.exe** followed by any of the following functions:

Function	Description			
Generate Con- figuration/Status/Events Report	<pre>Enables you to generate reports based on GFI EventsManager configuration. It is made up of the following parameters:</pre>			
Event source configuration report	<pre>Enables you to generate reports on event sources configuration. It is made up of the following parameters: /type:configuration - specify report type /source:<name> - specify a single event source name Or /group:<name> - specify a group name to report on multiple event sources. Example: Esmreport.exe /type:configuration /group:Servers </name></name></pre>			
Status report	<pre>This function is made up of the following parameters:</pre>			
Events report	<pre>This function is made up of the following parameters:</pre>			

5. Press Enter to run the command.

14.1.4 Using ExportHTML2PDF.exe

To use ExportHTML2PDF.exe:

- 1. Click **Start > Run** and key in **CMD**.
- 2. Click Ctrl + Shift + Enter to run CMD with elevated privileges.
- 3. Change the directory to the GFI EventsManager install directory:

CD <C:\Program Files\GFI\EventsManager 2012>

4. Key in **ExportHTML2PDF.exe** followed by any of the following functions:

Table 89: CMD: Esmreport.exe functions

Functions	Description
Export HTML reports to PDF	This function enables you to export pre-generated HTML reports to a Portable Document Format file. It is made up of the following parameters: >> /source:<path files="" html="" to=""> - specify the source folder path which contains the HTML reports</path>
	<pre>>> /target:<path file="" pdf="" to=""> - specify the PDF destination folder. () Example: ExportHTML2PDF.exe /source:C:\Program Files\EventsManager 2012 /target:C:\PDFReports\EventsManager</path></pre>

5. Press Enter to run the command.

14.1.5 Using ImportSettings.exe

Use this tool to import GFI EventsManager configurations exported from previous installations.

To use ImportSettings.exe:

- 1. Click **Start > Run** and key in **CMD**.
- 2. Click Ctrl + Shift + Enter to run CMD with elevated privileges.
- 3. Change the directory to the GFI EventsManager install directory:

CD <C:\Program Files\GFI\EventsManager 2012>

4. Key in ImportSettings.exe followed by the parameters described below:

Table 90: CMD: ImportSettings.exe parameters

Parameter	Description
/operation: <operation></operation>	Defines the operation to perform, either import folder or import file.
/destination: <destination path></destination 	Defines the destination folder where the configuration is imported.
/sourceFile: <filename></filename>	Defines the name of the file that contains the exported GFI EventsManager con- figuration.
/sourceFolder: <folder name/path></folder 	Defines the name of the folder that contains the exported GFI EventsManager con- figuration.

Any parameter that contains spaces must be enclosed in double quotes (").

5. Press Enter to run the command.

Example:

```
importsettings.exe /operation:importfolder /destination:
c:\esm\data /sourcefolder: c:\esm\old
```

14.1.6 Using ExportSettings.exe

Use this tool to export GFI EventsManager configuration.

To use ExportSettings.exe:

- 1. Click **Start > Run** and key in **CMD**.
- 2. Click **Ctrl + Shift + Enter** to run CMD with elevated privileges.
- 3. Change the directory to the GFI EventsManager install directory:

CD <C:\Program Files\GFI\EventsManager 2012>

4. Key in **ExportSettings.exe** followed by the parameters described below:

Table 91: CMD: ExportSettings.exe parameters

Parameter	Description
/destination: <filename></filename>	Defines the file where the configuration will be exported.
/folder: <folder></folder>	Specify a path to export from an alternative folder.

Important

Any parameter that contains spaces must be enclosed in double quotes (").

5. Press Enter to run the command.

Example:

exportsettings.exe /destination:"c:\export"

14.2 Enabling event source permissions manually

This section describes how to configure permissions that are required by GFI EventsManager to audit systems and process the necessary events. This process has to be done on each machine to scan.

This section contains information about:

- » Enabling permissions on Microsoft Windows XP
- » Enabling permissions on Microsoft Windows Vista
- » Enabling permissions on Microsoft Windows 7
- » Enabling permissions on Microsoft Windows Server 2003
- » Enabling permissions on Microsoft Windows Server 2008 (including R2)

🚹 Note

In an active directory environment, permissions can be set automatically via Group Policy Object (GPO). For more information, refer to Enabling event source permissions automatically (page 249).

14.2.1 Enabling permissions on Microsoft Windows XP

To enable permissions Microsoft Windows event sources:

1. Click Start > Control Panel > Windows Firewall > Exceptions tab.

😻 Windows Firewall	×		
General Exceptions Advanced	_		
Windows Firewall is turned off. Your computer is at risk of attacks and intrusions from outside sources such as the Internet. We recommend that you click the General tab and select On.			
Programs and Services:			
Name			
 EventsManager ✓ File and Printer Sharing 			
✓ Network Diagnostics for Windows XP			
Remote Assistance Remote Desktop			
UPnP Framework			
Add Program Add Port Edit Delete			
Display a notification when Windows Firewall blocks a program			
What are the risks of allowing exceptions?			
OK Cancel			

Screenshot 206: Firewall rules on Microsoft Windows XP

2. From Programs and Services list, enable File and Printer Sharing.

3. Click OK.

14.2.2 Enabling permissions on Microsoft Windows Vista

This process contains two steps outlined below:

Step 1: Enable Firewall permissions

To manually enable firewall rules on Microsoft Windows Vista:

1. Click **Start > Control Panel > Security** and click **Allow a program through Windows Firewall** from the left panel.

- 2. Select **Exceptions** tab and from **Allowed programs and features** list, enable the following rules:
- » Remote Event Log Management
- » File and Printer Sharing
- » Network Discovery.
- 3. Click Apply.
- Step 2: Enable additional auditing features
- 1. Click **Start > Run** and key in **secpol.msc**. Press **Enter**.
- 2. From the Security Settings node, expand Local Policies > Audit Policy.

🚡 Local Security Policy 📃 🗉 💌				
File Action View Help				
 Security Settings Account Policies Local Policies Audit Policy User Rights Assignment Security Options Windows Firewall with Advanced Security Network List Manager Policies Public Key Policies Software Restriction Policies IP Security Policies on Local Compute 	Policy Audit account logon events Audit account management Audit directory service access Audit logon events Audit logon events Audit object access Audit policy change Audit privilege use Audit process tracking Audit system events	Security Setting No auditing No auditing		
< •				

Screenshot 207: Local security policy window

3. From the right panel, double-click Audit object access.

Audit object access Properties
Local Security Setting Explain
Audit object access
Audit these attempts: Success Failure
This setting might not be enforced if other policy is configured to override category level audit policy. For more information, see <u>Audit object access</u> . (Q921468)
OK Cancel Apply

Screenshot 208: Audit object access properties

- 4. From the Audit object access Properties, select Success and Failure and click OK.
- 5. From the right panel, double-click Audit Process tracking.
- 6. From the Audit process tracking Properties, select Success and Failure and click OK.
- 7. From the right panel, double-click Audit account management.
- 8. From the Audit process tracking Properties, select Success and Failure and click OK.
- 9. From the right panel, double-click Audit system events.
- 10. From the Audit process tracking Properties, select Success and Failure and click OK.
- 11. Close the Local Security Policy window.
- 14.2.3 Enabling permissions on Microsoft Windows 7

This process contains two steps outlined below:

Step 1: Enable Firewall permissions

To manually enable firewall rules on Microsoft Windows 7:

1. Click **Start > Control Panel > System and Security** and click **Allow a program through Windows Firewall**, under Windows Firewall category.

💣 Allowed Programs				-	. 🗆 🗙
G → Windo • A	Allowed P	. 👻 🛃	Searc	h Control Panel	P
Allow programs to communi To add, change, or remove allow	icate thro ed program	ugh Windows	Firewall k Change	settings.	
What are the risks of allowing a p	program to	communicate?	i cinange	😗 Change setti	ngs
For your security, some set	ttings are n	nanaged by your	system a	administrator.	
Allowed programs and features	s:				
Name	Domain	Home/Wor	Public	Group Policy	
iSCSI Service				No	
Kerberos Key Distributi	\checkmark	✓	\checkmark	No	
Key Management Service				No	
Netlogon Service				No	
Network Discovery	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	No	
Performance Logs and				No	
Remote Administration				No	
Remote Desktop				No	
Remote Event Log Man	\checkmark			No	
Remote Scheduled Tas				No	
Remote Service Manag				No	
Remote Volume Manag				No	
Routing and Remote A				No	
Secure Socket Tunnelin				No	
			Detai	ils Remov	'e
			Allo	w another program	n
			0	K Cano	cel

Screenshot 209: Allowed programs in Microsoft Windows Vista or later

2. From Allowed programs and features list, enable the following rules:

- » Remote Event Log Management
- » File and Printer Sharing
- » Network Discovery.
- 3. Select **Domain**, **Private** and **Public** for each rule mentioned above.
- 4. Click OK.
- Step 2: Enable additional auditing features
- 1. Click **Start > Run** and key in **secpol.msc**. Press **Enter**.
- 2. From the Security Settings node, expand Local Policies > Audit Policy.



Screenshot 210: Local security policy window

- 3. From the right panel, double-click Audit object access.
- 4. From Audit object access Properties, select Success and Failure. Click OK.

Audit object access Properties
Local Security Setting Explain
Audit object access
Audit these attempts: Success Failure
This setting might not be enforced if other policy is configured to override category level audit policy. For more information, see <u>Audit object access</u> . (Q921468)
OK Cancel Apply

Screenshot 211: Audit object access Properties

- 5. From the right pane, double-click Audit Process tracking.
- 6. From Audit process tracking Properties, select Success and Failure. Click OK.
- 7. From Audit process tracking Properties, select Success and Failure. Click OK.
- 8. From the right panel, double-click Audit account management.
- 9. From Audit process tracking Properties, select Success and Failure. Click OK.
- 10. From the right panel, double-click Audit system events.
- 11. From Audit process tracking Properties, select Success and Failure. Click OK.
- 12. Close the local Security Policy window.
- 14.2.4 Enabling permissions on Microsoft Windows Server 2003

To manually enable firewall rules on Microsoft Windows Server 2003:

1. Click Start > Control Panel > Windows Firewall and select Exceptions tab.

👺 Windows Firewall	X
General Exceptions Advanced	
Windows Firewall is turned off. Your computer is at risk of attacks and intrusions from outside sources such as the Internet. We recommend that you click the General tab and select On.	
Programs and Services:	
Name	
✓ File and Printer Sharing	
Message Queuing Downlevel Client Support	
Remote Desktop	
Add Program Add Port Edit Delete	
Display a petitication when Windows Firewall blocks a program	
Display a notification when windows niewaii blocks a program	
OK Cancel	

Screenshot 212: Enable firewall rules in Microsoft Windows Server 2003

- 2. From Programs and Services list, enable File and Printer Sharing.
- 3. Click OK.

14.2.5 Enabling permissions on Microsoft Windows Server 2008 (including R2)

1. Click Start > Control Panel > Security and click Allow a program through Windows Firewall under Windows Firewall category.

- 2. In the list of programs, enable the following:
- » File and Printer Sharing
- » Network Discovery
- » Remote Event Log Management.

💣 Allowed Programs				
C Vindo Allowed P E Searc			th Control Panel 🛛 😥	
Allow programs to commun	icate thro	ugh Windows	Firewall	
To add, change, or remove allow	ed progran	ns and ports, clic	k Change	settings.
What are the risks of allowing a p	program to	communicate?	. I	😽 Change settings
A For your security, some se	ttings are n	anaged by your	system :	administrator
U Por your security, some se	tungs are n	nanayeu by your	systeme	auninisu ator.
Allowed programs and feature	s:			
Name	Domain	Home/Wor	Public	Group Policy
iSCSI Service				No
Kerberos Key Distributi	\checkmark	\checkmark	✓	No
Key Management Service				No
Netlogon Service				No
Network Discovery	\checkmark	\checkmark	✓	No
Performance Logs and				No
Remote Administration				No
Remote Desktop				No
Remote Event Log Man				No
Remote Scheduled Tas				No
Remote Service Manag				No
Remote Volume Manag				No
Routing and Remote A				No
Secure Socket Tuppelin				No
			Detai	ils Remove
			Allo	w another program
			0	K Cancel

Screenshot 213: Firewall rules on Microsoft Windows Server 2008

3. Click OK.

🚺 Note

In Windows Server 2008 R2, ensure to select **Domain**, **Private** and **Public** for each rule mentioned above.

14.3 Enabling event source permissions automatically

This section contains information about:

- » Enabling permissions on Windows Server 2003 via GPO
- » Enabling permissions on Windows Server 2008 via GPO

14.3.1 Enabling permissions on Windows Server 2003 via GPO

To open enable permissions on all domain clients using Microsoft Windows Server 2003 domain controller:

- 1. Click Start > Run, key in mmc. Press Enter.
- 2. Click File > Add/Remove Snap-in and click Add.
- 3. Locate and select Group Policy Object Editor and click Add.
- 4. Click Browse, select Default Domain Policy and click OK.
- 5. Click Finish.
- 6. Select Group Policy Object Editor again and click Add.

7. Click **Browse**, double-click **Domain Controllers** folder and select **Default Domain Controllers Policy**. Click **OK**.

8. Click Finish and Close.

9. From Console Root, expand Default Domain Policy > Administrative Templates > Network > Network Connections > Windows Firewall > Domain Profile.

🚡 Console Root\Default Domain Policy [winserva.tcdomaina	.com] Policy\Computer Configuration\Administrat 💶 🗖 🗙
Console Root Computer Configuration Computer Computer Computer Computer Computer Computer Computer C	Setting Windows Firewall: Protect all network connections Windows Firewall: Do not allow exceptions Windows Firewall: Define program exceptions Windows Firewall: Allow local program exceptions Windows Firewall: Allow remote administration exception Windows Firewall: Allow file and printer sharing exception Windows Firewall: Allow Remote Desktop exception Windows Firewall: Allow UPNP framework exception Windows Firewall: Allow logging Windows Firewall: Prohibit notifications Windows Firewall: Define port exceptions Windows Firewall: Allow logging Windows Firewall: Allow local port exceptions Windows Firewall: Allow local port exceptions

Screenshot 214: Domain Policy console in Microsoft Windows Server 2003

10. From **Setting** list, right-click **Windows Firewall: Allow file and printer sharing exception** and select **Properties**.

11. From the Settings tab, select Enabled and click OK.

12. Repeat steps 9 to 11 for **Default Domain Controllers Policy**.

13. Click **File > Save** to save the management console. The group policy comes into effect the next time each machine is restarted.

14.3.2 Enabling permissions on Windows Server 2008 via GPO

To enable permissions on all domain clients:

1. Click Start > Administrative Tools > Group Policy Management.

2. Expand Group Policy Management > Forest > Domains > < Domain name> > Group Policy Objects.



Screenshot 215: Group Policy Management in Microsoft Windows Server 2008 R2

3. Right-click Default Domain Policy and select Edit.

4. Expand Computer Configuration > Policies > Windows Settings > Security Settings > Windows Firewall with Advanced Security, right-click Inbound Rules and select New Rule...

🗐 Group Policy Management Editor			_ 🗆 🗡
File Action View Help			
Image: Software Settings Image: Software Setvices Image: Software Setwork (IEEE 802.3) Policies Image: Software Setwork (IEEE 802.11) Policies Image: Software Setviction Setwork (IEEE 802.11) Policies Image: Software Restriction Policies Image: Software Restriction Policies Image: Software Restriction	Default Domain Policy [WINSER Select an item to view its description.	VB.TCDOMAINB.COM] Po Name Computer Configuration User Configuration	n
	Extended Standard		

Screenshot 216: Group Policy Management Editor

5. In the New Inbound Rule Wizard, select Predefined and select File and Printer Sharing.
| 🍻 New Inbound Rule Wizard | | | | × |
|--|---------|---|---|------|
| Rule Type | | | | |
| Colort the type of firmwall a late as | mata | | | |
| Select the type of firewall rule to cr | reate. | | | |
| Steps: | | | | |
| | W/H | at turne of rule would you like to create? | | |
| Rule Type | YVI | at type of fulle would you like to create? | | |
| Predefined Rules | | | | |
| Action | 0 | Program | | |
| - Action | ~ | Rula that controls connections for a program | | |
| | | hale that controls connections for a program. | | |
| | 0 | Port | | |
| | | Pula that controls connections for a TCP or LIDP part | | |
| | | hale that controls connections for a fice of obrigon. | | |
| | • | Predefined: | | |
| | | COM+ Network Access | - | |
| | | Active Directory Domain Services | | |
| | | BITS Peercaching | - | |
| | 0 | COM+ Network Access | | |
| | | Core Networking | | |
| | | DFS Management | | |
| | | DFS Replication | | |
| | | Distributed Transaction Coordinator | | |
| | | DNS Service | | |
| | | File and Printer Sharing
File Realization | | |
| | | | | |
| | | Kerberos Key Distribution Center | | |
| | | Key Management Service | | |
| | Lea | Netlogon Service | | |
| | <u></u> | Network Discovery | | |
| | | Performance Logs and Alerts | | |
| | | Remote Administration | | |
| | | Remote Desktop | | |
| | | Remote Event Log Management | | |
| | | Remote Scheduled Tasks Management | | icel |
| | | Remote Service Management | | |
| | | Remote volume Management | | |
| | | Isecure Socket Tunneling Protocol | | |
| | | Secure World Wide Web Services (HTTPS) | | |
| | | Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) | | |
| | | SNMP Service | | |
| | | SNMP Trap | | |
| | | Telnet | | |
| | | Telnet server Remote Administration | - | |

Screenshot 217: Predefined rules

- 6. Click Next.
- 7. Select all rules and click Next.
- 8. Select Allow the connection and click Finish.
- 9. Repeat steps 5 to 8 for each of the following rules:
- » Remote Event Log Management
- » Network discovery.

10. From Group Policy Management Editor, expand Computer Configuration > Policies > Windows Settings > Security Settings > Windows Firewall with Advanced Security, right click Outbound Rules and select New Rule...

- 11. Repeat Steps 5 to 9 while at step 9 enable only Network Discovery.
- 12. Close Group Policy Management Editor.

13. From Group Policy Management, expand Group Policy Management > Forest > Domains > < Domain name> > Default Domain Controllers Policy.

14. Repeat steps 4 to 13.

15. Click **File > Save** to save the management console. The group policy comes into effect the next time each machine is restarted.

14.4 Disabling User Account Control (UAC)

When GFI EventsManager is configured to collect events using a local account target machines must have **User Account Control (UAC)** disabled. To disable UAC on Microsoft Windows Vista machines or later:

1. Click **Start > Run**, key in **secpol.msc** and press **Enter**.

2. From Security Settings, expand Local Policies and click Security Options.

3. Right-click User Account Control: Run all administrators in Admin Approval Mode and select Properties.

🚡 Local Security Policy			
File Action View Help			
🚡 Security Settings	Policy	Security Setting	
 Account Policies Local Policies Audit Policy User Rights Assignment Security Options Windows Firewall with Advanced Securit Network List Manager Policies Public Key Policies Software Restriction Policies Software Restriction Policies Application Control Policies IP Security Policies on Local Computer Advanced Audit Policy Configuration 	 System objects: Require case insensitivity for non-Windows System objects: Strengthen default permissions of internal s System settings: Optional subsystems System settings: Use Certificate Rules on Windows Executabl User Account Control: Admin Approval Mode for the Built-i User Account Control: Allow UIAccess applications to prom User Account Control: Behavior of the elevation prompt for User Account Control: Behavior of the elevation prompt for User Account Control: Detect application installations and p User Account Control: Only elevate executables that are sign User Account Control: Only elevate tulAccess applications th User Account Control: Nun all administrators in Admin Ammerica User Account Control: Switch to the secure desktop where the secure desk	Enabled Enabled Posix Disabled Disabled Disabled Prompt for consent for Prompt for credentials Enabled Disabled Enabled Enabled Enabled	
Opens the properties dialog box for the current selection.			

Screenshot 218: Disabling UAC

- 4. From the Local Security Settings tab, select Enabled and click OK.
- 5. Close the Local Security Policy window.

15 Troubleshooting

This chapter provides you with information about how to resolve any issues encountered while using GFI EventsManager. The main sources of information are:

Documentation

If this manual does not satisfy your expectations, or if you think that this documentation can be improved in any way, let us know via email on: <u>documentation@gfi.com</u>.

Using Trouble.exe

To use the troubleshooting tool:

- 1. Go to the install folder of GFI EventsManager.
- 2. Locate and double-click Trouble.exe.
- 3. Click Next at the wizard welcome screen.

Troubleshooter Wizard - Gathering Information
Information Details Please select the information to gather.
The troubleshooter should:
 Automatically detect and fix known issues (Recommended)
Gather only application information and logs. Note: Use this option when the problem is already located and only support files are needed.
< Back Next > Cancel

Screenshot 219: Select information gathering mode

- 4. Select how the troubleshooter will collect information. Select from:
- Automatically detect and fix known issues Select this option to allow GFI EventsManager to run a set of checks to determine what is wrong
- Gather only application information and logs Specify your contact details, issue description and your system information to upload them to our support team. If you choose this option, skip to step 9.

Troubleshooter Wizard - Gathering Information	×
Known Issues The troubleshooter will check your installation for common issues.	
Details: Checks if the Processor service is installed on this computer. Checks if the Processor service is running on this computer. Checks if the Processor service user has administration privileges. Checks if Data subfolder has correct permissions. Checks if DebugLogs subfolder has correct permissions. Checks if Processor service is excepted by Windows Firewall.	
Finished all checks.	
< Back Next > Cancel	

Screenshot 220: Troubleshooter automatic checks

5. Wait for the troubleshooter to run the required checks and click Next.

Troubleshooter Wizard - Known Issues	×
Known Issues Found Fixing issues.	GF <mark>I</mark> "
Done.	
Fixed all of the issues which can be automatically solved.	
Does this solve the problem(s) you were having?	
© Yes	
No	
< Back Next >	Cancel

Screenshot 221: Troubleshooter automatically fixing detected issues

6. Wait for the troubleshooter to apply fixes for issues detected during the check. If this solves your problem, click **Yes** and **Finish**. If the problem remains, select **No** and click **Next**.

Troubleshooter Wizard - Gathering Information
Search GFI Knowledge Base Please fill in the appropriate information.
Enter search terms:
Cannot scan SQL Server sources Search
Note: The search terms must be accurate. Entering more search terms will narrow your search and yield less results.
Search will be performed using the knowledge databases available at http://forums.gfi.com/ and http://kbase.gfi.com/.
Did the information found in the knowledge databases help you fix the issue(s)?
Yes
No
< Back Next > Cancel

Screenshot 222: If the problem persists, search for articles on our knowledge base

7. Search our knowledge base archive for articles related to your problem. Key in the error your are encountering in the **Enter search items** text box and click **Search**. If this solves your problem, click **Yes** and **Finish**. If the problem remains, select **No** and click **Next**.

Troubleshooter Wizard - Gathering Information	×
More Information The troubleshooter will collect further information.	,
The troubleshooter was unable to automatically locate your issue.	
Next it will guide you through a wizard which will collect the information required by our support department in order to fix your issue(s).	
< Back Next > Cance	el

Screenshot 223: Manually checking for issues

8. Click Next.

Troubleshooter Wizard - Gathering In	formation
Contact Details Please fill in your personal details o	correctly.
Name:	Registered Name
Company:	Registered Company
Address:	Address
Country:	Country
Telephone:	99999999
Fax:	
E-mail Address:	name@domain.com
Date of purchase:	11/11/11
Place of purchase:	
	< Back Next > Cancel

Screenshot 224: Specify contact details

9. Key in your contact details so that our support team would be able to contact you for further analysis information. Click **Next**.

Troubleshooter Wizard - Gathering Information	—X —
Problem Description Please fill in the appropriate information.	GFI "
Please describe in detail the problem you are having:	
I am able to add SQL Server sources but no event logs are being collected.	*
	Ŧ
If it can be reproduced, please explain how:	
EventsManager is installed on Windows Server 2008 Trying to scan Microsoft SQL Server 2008 machine	*
	Ŧ
< Back Next >	Cancel

Screenshot 225: Key in the problem description and other information

10. Specify the error you are getting and other information that would help our support team to recreate this issue. Click **Next**.

Troubleshooter Wizard - Gathering Information	×
Machine Information Please fill in the appropriate information.	
This information was gathered from your machine:	
Lbgged user: John Smith Computer name: W706 Windows directory: C:\Windows System directory: C:\Windows\system32 GFI EventsManager 2012 directory: C:\Program Files\GFI\EventsManager2012\ OS Version: Windows 7 (6.1) (Build 7600:) You can add more information: (e.g. machine specifications / network configuration)	
A	
-	
< Back Next > Cancel	

Screenshot 226: Gathering machine information

11. The troubleshooter scans your system to get hardware information. You can manually add more information in the space provided or click **Next**.

Troubleshooter Wizard - Resul	ts 💽
	Completing the GFI EventsManager 2012 Troubleshooter Wizard
	The file shown below is a 'ZIP' archive containing all the files that where gathered by this Wizard.
GFI °	C:\Program Files\GFI\EventsManager2012\2012_04_12_203 Select 'Go to GFI Support' for instructions on how to contact the GFI support department. If the resulting 'ZIP' archive is larger than 4 MB, please select 'FTP Upload Instructions' for instructions on how to upload this file to our FTP site.
	FTP Upload Instructions
	Go to GFI Support
	< Back Finish Cancel

Screenshot 227: Finalizing the troubleshooting process

12. At this stage, the troubleshooter creates a package with the information gathered from the previous steps. Next, send this package to our support team so they can analyze and troubleshoot your problem. Select from:

- FTP Upload Instructions Opens an article to give you instructions on how you can upload the troubleshooter package to our FTP server
- » **Open Containing Folder** Opens the folder containing the troubleshooter package so that you can send it via email
- » Go to GFI Support Opens the support page of GFI website.
- 13. Click Finish.

GFI SkyNet

GFI maintains a comprehensive knowledge base repository, which includes answers to the most common problems. GFI SkyNet always has the most up-to-date listing of technical support questions and patches. In case the information in this guide does not solve your problems, next refer to GFI SkyNet by visiting: <u>http://kb.gfi.com/</u>.

Web Forum

User to user technical support is available via the GFI web forum. Access the web forum by visiting: http://forums.gfi.com/.

Request technical support

If none of the resources listed above enable you to solve your issues, contact the GFI Technical Support team by filling in an online support request form or by phone.

- Online: Fill out the support request form and follow the instructions on this page closely to submit your support request on: <u>http://support.gfi.com/supportrequestform.asp</u>
- » Phone: To obtain the correct technical support phone number for your region visit: http://www.gfi.com/company/contact.htm

🚹 NOTE

Before contacting Technical Support, have your Customer ID available. Your Customer ID is the online account number that is assigned to you when first registering your license keys in the GFI Customer Area at: <u>http://customers.gfi.com</u>.

We will answer your query within 24 hours or less, depending on your time zone.

16 Glossary

Α

Actions

The activity that will be carried out as a result to events matching specific conditions. For example you can trigger actions whenever an event is classified as critical. Actions supported by GFI EventsManager include Email alerts, event archiving and execution of scripts.

Alerts

Notifications which inform recipients that a particular event has occurred. GFI EventsManager can generate Email alerts, SMS alerts and Network alerts.

Archive

A collection of events stored in the SQL Server based database backed of GFI EventsManager.

Audit account management

Generates events when account management operations are done such as create/delete a user account or group, enable/disable a user account and set/change a user password. For more information, refer to http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/cc737542 (WS.10).aspx

Audit process tracking

Generates events which track actions such as programs which are launched, closed, as well as other indirect object access information which contain important security information. For more information, refer to http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/cc775520 (WS.10).aspx

Audit system events

Generates events when important system events happen such as user restarts or shuts down the target computer or when an event occurs that affects the security log. For more information, refer to http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/cc782518(WS.10).aspx

С

COM+ Network Access

Enable this firewall permission to allow client machines to access applications or services that resides on the server. This allows GFI EventsManager to access resource from all servers. For more information about this permission, refer to http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/cc731967.aspx

Ε

Email alerts

Email notifications which inform recipients that a particular event has occurred. To enable email alerts, you must have access to an active mail server.

Event classification

The categorization of events as Critical, High Medium, Low or Noise.

Event logs

A collection of entries which describe events that occurred on the network or on a computer system. GFI EventsManager supports different types of event logs including: Windows Event Log, W3C Logs, Syslog, SNMP Traps and SQL Server audit events.

Event processing rules

A set of instructions which are applied against an event log.

F

File and Printer sharing

Enable this firewall permission to allow GFI EventsManager to access events definitions on target machines. For more information, refer to http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/cc779133(WS.10).aspx

L

Internet Protocol Security

A framework of open standards used to encrypt and authenticate network packets during a communication session between computers. Using cryptography services, IPsec ensures data integrity, authentication and confidentiality.

IPsec

Internet Protocol Security is a framework for a set of protocols for security at the network or packet processing layer of network communication. Earlier security approaches have inserted security at the Application layer of the communications model. IPsec is said to be especially useful for implementing virtual private networks and for remote user access through dial-up connection to private networks. A big advantage of IPsec is that security arrangements can be handled without requiring changes to individual user computers.

Μ

Management Information Base

A MIB is the equivalent of a data dictionary or codebook. It associates object identifiers (OIDs) with a readable label and various other parameters related to an active network object such as a router. Its main function is to assemble and interpret SNMP messages transmitted from SNMP-enabled network devices. The information stored in MIBs is organized hierarchically and is normally accessible using a protocol such as SNMP.

Ν

Network alerts

Network messages (known as Netsend messages) which inform recipients that a particular event has occurred. These messages are sent through an instant messenger system/protocol and are shown as a popup in the system tray of the recipient's desktop. To setup network alerts, you must specify the name or IP of the computers where the Netsend messages will be sent.

Network discovery

Enable this firewall permission to allow GFI EventsManager to gather information about connected machines on the network that can be scanned. For more information, refer to http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/cc181373.aspx

Noise

Repeated log entries which report the same event.

0

Object auditing

Enable this auditing feature to audit events of users accessing objects (example, files, folder and printer). For more information, refer to http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/cc976403.aspx

R

Remote Event Log Management

Required to allow GFI EventsManager to access and collect events from remote machines. For more information, refer to http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/cc766438.aspx

Rule-set folder

The folder which contains one or more rule-sets.

Rule-sets

A collection of event processing rules.

S

SMS alerts

SMS notifications which inform recipients that a particular event has occurred. In GFI Events-Manager, SMS alerts can be sent through various sources including mobile phones with modem capabilities and email-to-SMS web-based gateways.

SNMP Object Identifier (OID)

An SNMP object identifier is an address made up of a sequence of 'dotted' numbers (Example: 1.3.6.1.4.1.2682.1). These numbers uniquely identify and locate a specific device (Example: hub) within the entire network. SNMP OIDs are a key component in the assembly of SNMP messages. In fact, an SNMP server cannot interpret or assemble messages which don't have an OID. Individual vendors often create their own MIBs that only include the OIDs associated specifically with their device.

SNMP Traps

Notifications/alerts generated and transmitted by active network components (Example: hubs, routers and bridges) to SNMP server(s) whenever important events such as faults or security violations occur. Data contained in SNMP Traps may contain configuration, status as well as statistical information such as number of device failures to date.

Syslog messages

Notifications/alerts most commonly generated and transmitted to a Syslog server by UNIX and Linux-based systems whenever important events occur. Syslog messages can be generated by workstations, servers as well as active network devices and appliances such as Cisco routers and Cisco PIX firewalls to record failures and security violations amongst other activities.

U

Unclassified events

Events that did not satisfy any of the event processing conditions configured in the event processing rules.

W

W3C logs

W3C is a common log format developed by the World Wide Web Consortium. W3C logs are text-based flat files used mainly by web servers including Microsoft Internet Information Server (IIS) to record web related events such as web logs.

Windows Event Logs

A collection of entries which describe events that occurred on a computer system running Windows OS.

17 Index

A

About about 17, 144, 146, 158 Alerts alerts 132, 167, 173, 185 Anonymization anonymization 179, 181 Antivirus antivirus 26, 90 Archive archive 52, 57, 67, 76, 78, 81, 85, 144, 151, 186

С

Code of Connection 114 Conditions conditions 121, 127, 136, 155 Credentials credentials 49, 55, 65 Critical critical 20, 93, 95, 97, 114, 134, 136, 145 CSV csv 46, 76, 103, 138, 140, 240

Customize browser layout 109

D

Daily Digest

daily digest 132

Database

database 30, 54, 62, 98, 146, 194-195, 198, 201-203, 207, 209, 213, 216, 219, 223, 226

Database operations 37, 209

Decrypt

decrypt 85, 205, 211, 218, 221, 239

Default

default 250-251

Default Classification Actions 151, 155, 158, 185

Delete

delete 105, 109, 128, 141, 147, 159, 175, 178, 201, 228

DMZ 22

DNS 24, 29, 73

Ε

Edit view 107 Encrypt encrypt 196, 208, 212, 239 Event finder event finder 106 Events Processing Rules 52, 144-145, 156 EventsManagerAdministrator 163 Export export 30, 98-99, 101, 113, 138-139, 141, 195, 202-204, 207, 210, 214, 216, 220, 224, 233-234, 239 **F** File storage 196, 201 Filter filter 20, 110, 113, 144, 212, 222 Firewall

G

Generate generate 18, 41, 120, 125, 130, 135, 137, 162, 240 GFI EndPointSecurity 24, 94, 138-139 GFI LanGuard 24, 89, 97, 138-139 Groups groups 42-43, 45, 47, 49-51, 53-54, 63, 163, 175-176

firewall 26, 243, 245, 248, 250-251

L

Import

import 31, 40, 43, 59, 68, 194-195, 203, 207, 210, 214, 216, 219, 223, 233-234, 238

L

Licensing

licensing 46, 50, 231

Local Domain 38

Ν

Network

network 24, 28, 38, 43, 80, 98, 190, 244, 246, 249-250, 253

0

Operational time 46, 50

Oracle Server 28, 54, 62, 146

Ρ

PCI DSS 114, 135

Ports

ports 27, 94, 98 Protocols

protocols 27

Q

Query

query 126

R

Rule-Set

rule-set 146

S

SMS

sms 20, 144, 151, 158, 165, 171, 186-187

SNMP 20, 24, 27, 41, 43, 46, 53, 83, 97, 99-100, 114, 138-139, 146, 151, 158, 187 SOX 18

SQL 20, 27, 54, 62, 146, 149, 203, 217, 238

Syslogs 17, 46, 50, 53, 79, 83, 155

System Monitoring Checks 51, 158

Т

Text Logs

text logs 46, 53, 78, 147

Troubleshooting

troubleshooting 255

U

Updates

updates 231

Users

users 37, 98, 132, 163, 169, 176, 180

۷

Version Information version information 233 Vista 22, 26, 98, 103, 242-243, 246, 254

W

Windows Event Logs 20, 54, 73, 77, 103

USA, CANADA AND CENTRAL AND SOUTH AMERICA

15300 Weston Parkway, Suite 104 Cary, NC 27513, USA Telephone: +1 (888) 243-4329 Fax: +1 (919) 379-3402 <u>ussales@gfi.com</u>

UK AND REPUBLIC OF IRELAND

Magna House, 18-32 London Road, Staines-upon-Thames, Middlesex, TW18 4BP, UK Telephone: +44 (0) 870 770 5370 Fax: +44 (0) 870 770 5377 sales@gfi.com

EUROPE, MIDDLE EAST AND AFRICA

GFI House, San Andrea Street, San Gwann, SGN 1612, Malta Telephone: +356 2205 2000 Fax: +356 2138 2419 sales@gfi.com

AUSTRALIA AND NEW ZEALAND

83 King William Road, Unley 5061, South Australia Telephone: +61 8 8273 3000 Fax: +61 8 8273 3099 sales@gfiap.com

